



2017 **COMPASS** USER GUIDE

Jeep



If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklets by calling **1 877 426-5337** (U.S.) or **1 800 387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road.

Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to

a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving.

If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

Important:

This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals, Warranty Booklets and Tire Warranty can be found on your DVD (if applicable) or by visiting the website on the back cover of your User Guide. We hope you find it useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting www.techauthority.com and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1 800 387-1143**.

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC (“FCA US”) vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

Your new FCA US LLC vehicle has characteristics to enhance the driver's control under some driving conditions. These are to assist the driver and are never a substitute for attentive driving. They can never take the driver's place. Always drive carefully.

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving. Never text while driving, or more than momentarily take your eyes off the road.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

For complete owner information, refer to your Owner's Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details. For your convenience, the information contained on this site may also be printed and saved for future reference.

FCA US LLC is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your Jeep® vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is anyway a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



806/6010

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.












WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of WARNINGS to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also CAUTIONS that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the vehicle, which could cause accidents or injuries.

VEHICLE CHANGES/ ALTERATIONS

IMPORTANT: Any change or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS	
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE	
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	
SAFETY	
STARTING AND OPERATING	
IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	
SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE	
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
MULTIMEDIA	
CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE	
INDEX	

GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUMENT PANEL8

INTERIOR9



INSTRUMENT PANEL



Instrument Panel

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 1 — Door Handle | 5 — Climate Controls | 9 — Gear Selector | 13 — Multifunction Lever |
| 2 — Air Outlets | 6 — Glove Compartment | 10 — Ignition Switch | |
| 3 — Instrument Cluster | 7 — Window Switch | 11 — Horn/Driver Air Bag | |
| 4 — Radio | 8 — Seats | 12 — Instrument Cluster Display Controls | |

INTERIOR



Interior Features

- 1 — Air Outlet
- 2 — Instrument Cluster
- 3 — Glove Compartment

- 4 — Ignition Switch
- 5 — Horn/Driver Air Bag
- 6 — Instrument Cluster Display Controls



GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS13

A Word About Your Keys	13
Locking Doors With A Key	13
To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate	13

IGNITION SWITCH13

Ignition Key Removal	13
Key Fob-In-Ignition Reminder	14

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED15

To Arm The System	15
To Disarm The System	15
Vehicle Security Alarm Manual Override	15

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED15

To Enter Remote Start	16
---------------------------------	----

DOOR LOCKS16

Manual Door Locks	16
Power Door Locks	17
Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors	17

SEATS18

Manual Front Seat Adjustment	18
Manual Seat Height Adjustment	19
Manual Lumbar	19
Driver's Seatback Recline	19
Power Seats	20
Heated Seats	21
Folding Rear Seat	22
Reclining Rear Seat	22

HEAD RESTRAINTS22

Supplemental Active Head Restraints — Front Seats	23
Rear Head Restraints	24

STEERING WHEEL25

Tilt Steering Column	25
--------------------------------	----

MIRRORS26

Interior Mirrors	26
Exterior Mirrors	27

EXTERIOR LIGHTS27

Headlights And Parking Lights	27
Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped	27
High/Low Beam Switch	28

Flash-To-Pass	28
Automatic Headlights	28
Fog Lights	28
Turn Signals	28
Lights-On Reminder	28
Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)	29

INTERIOR LIGHTS29

Instrument Panel Dimming	29
Map/Reading Lights	29

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS30

Windshield Wiper Operation	31
Intermittent Wiper System	31
Windshield Washers	31
Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)	31
Mist Feature	31
Rear Window Wiper/Washer	32

CLIMATE CONTROLS32

Manual Climate Controls	32
Automatic Climate Controls	35



Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped	39	Closing	45	UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink)	49
Operating Tips	41	Wind Buffeting	45	Before You Begin Programming	
POWER WINDOWS — IF EQUIPPED	43	Sunshade Operation	45	HomeLink	49
Power Window Switches	43	Pinch Protect Feature	46	Programming A Rolling Code	50
Auto-Down	43	Sunroof Maintenance.	46	Programming A Non-Rolling Code	51
Window Lockout Switch	44	Ignition Off Operation	46	Using HomeLink	51
POWER SUNROOF	44	TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD.	46	INTERNAL EQUIPMENT	52
Opening.	45	LIFTGATE	47	Power Outlet	52
		Cargo Area Features	48	Power Inverter	54

KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP push button ignition system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature.

NOTE:

The passive entry key fob if left inside the car may not be found by the passive entry control module if it is located next to a cell phone, laptop, or other electronic devices, since they could block the frequency signal.

A Word About Your Keys

The authorized dealer that sold you your new vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) key fobs. Ask your authorized dealer for these numbers and keep them in a safe place.



Key Fob

- 1 — Unlock
- 2 — Lock
- 3 — Remote Start
- 4 — Panic

Locking Doors With A Key

You can insert the key with either side up. To lock the door, turn the key to the right. To unlock the door, turn the key to the left. Refer to "Body Lubrication" in Dealer Service" in "Servicing And Maintenance" for further information.

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

IGNITION SWITCH

Ignition Key Removal

1. Place the gear selector in PARK (if equipped with an automatic transmission).
2. Place the ignition in the ACC (Accessory) position.
3. Push the key and cylinder inward and rotate the key to the LOCK position.



4. Remove the key from the ignition.



Ignition Switch

NOTE:

If you try to remove the key before you place the gear selector in PARK, the key may become trapped temporarily in the ignition. If this occurs, place the gear selector in PARK, rotate the key clockwise slightly, and then remove the key as described above. If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK or the manual transmission into FIRST gear or REVERSE, apply the parking brake, turn the engine OFF, remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should

WARNING!

be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key Fob-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the key is in the ignition and the ignition position is LOCK or ACC sounds a signal to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE:

With the driver's door open and the key in the ignition, the power door locks will not lock, and key fob will not function.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

This vehicle security alarm monitors the doors, liftgate, and ignition switch for unauthorized operation.

When the alarm is activated, the interior switches for door locks are disabled. The vehicle security alarm provides both audio and visual signals, the horn will sound, the headlights, park lamps and/or turn signals will flash repeatedly for three minutes. If the disturbance is still present (driver's door, passenger door, other doors, ignition) after three minutes, the parking lights and tail lights will flash for an additional 15 minutes.

To Arm The System

1. Remove the key fob from the ignition and get out of the vehicle.
2. Lock the door using either the power door lock switch or the key fob lock button and close all doors.
3. The vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for approximately 16 seconds. This shows that the vehicle security alarm is arming. During this period, if a door is opened, the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, or the power door locks are unlocked in any manner, the vehicle security alarm will automatically disarm. After approximately 16 seconds, the vehicle security light will flash slowly. This shows that the vehicle security alarm is fully armed.

To Disarm The System

Push unlock on the key fob, or insert the key into the ignition and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

If something has triggered the vehicle security alarm in your absence, the horn will sound three times, and exterior lights blink

three times when you unlock the doors. Check the vehicle for tampering. The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the vehicle security alarm will arm unexpectedly. If you remain in the vehicle and lock the doors with the key fob, once the vehicle security alarm is armed (after 16 seconds), when you pull the door handle to exit, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, push the unlock button on the key fob to disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Vehicle Security Alarm Manual Override

The vehicle security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

This system uses the key fob to remote start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle, while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 328 ft (100 m). Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range.



NOTE:

- The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.
- Obstructions between the vehicle and the key fob may reduce this range.

To Enter Remote Start

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

NOTE:

- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- If your power door locks were unlocked, Remote Start will automatically lock the doors.

- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15-minute cycles) with the key fob. However, the ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

Remote Start will also cancel if any of the following occur:

- The engine stalls or RPM exceeds 2500.
- Any engine warning lamps come on.
- Low Fuel Light turns on.
- The hood is opened.
- The hazard switch is pushed.
- The transmission is moved out of PARK.
- The brake pedal is pushed.

DOOR LOCKS**Manual Door Locks**

Use the manual door lock knob to lock the doors from inside the vehicle. If the lock knob is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.



Manual Door Lock Knob

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of an collision, lock the vehicle doors as you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of

WARNING!

reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is located on the driver's and front passenger's door panel. Push these switches to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.

NOTE:

To prevent from locking the key in the vehicle, the power door lock switch will not operate when the key is in the ignition and either front door is open. A chime will sound as a reminder to remove the key.



Driver Power Door Lock Switch

Auto Lock Doors — If Equipped

The Automatic Door Lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h).

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with Child-Protection Door Lock system.



To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the ignition key into the lock and rotate to the lock or unlock position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.



Child-Protection Door Lock Location

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged.

NOTE:

For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock knob up (unlocked position), roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with

WARNING!

seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Manual Front Seat Adjustment

On models equipped with manual seats, the adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor. While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Manual Seat Adjusting Bar

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle

WARNING!

is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Seat Height Adjustment

The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.

Manual Lumbar

The lumbar adjustment handle is located on the inboard or outboard side of the seatback. Rotate the lever downward to increase the lumbar support or rotate the lever upward to decrease the lumbar support.



Lumbar Support Lever

Driver's Seatback Recline

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired angle and release the lever. To



return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Power Seats

Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat. The power seat switch is located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the switch to move the seat up, down, forward, rearward, or to tilt the seat.



Power Seat Switch

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle

WARNING!

is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in four directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front or rear of the seat switch, the front or rear of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Heated Seats

On some models, the front driver and passenger seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks. The controls for the front heated seats are located on the center instrument panel area.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.



Heated Seat Switches

Push the switch once to select HI-level heating. Push the switch a second time to select LO-level heating. Push the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the initial stages of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 30 minutes of continuous op-

eration. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. When the LO-level heating is selected, the system automatically turns the heater and the indicator light OFF after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation.

NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated



WARNING!

could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Folding Rear Seat

To provide additional storage area, each rear seatback can be folded forward. Pull the strap forward to fold the rear seatback flat.

NOTE:

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

To raise the seatback, pull the strap forward and lift the seatback into its upright position.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will

WARNING!

not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Reclining Rear Seat

For additional comfort, pull the strap forward just enough to release the seatback latch. Then, push the seatback to a reclined position, approximately 35 degrees maximum, and release the strap.



Rear Seat Release Strap

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints – Front Seats

Active Head Restraints (AHRs) are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Safety" for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located at the base of the head restraint and push downward on the head restraint.



Adjustment Button

For comfort, the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and backward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head,

pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)





Active Head Restraint (Tilted Position)

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Safety” for further information.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle’s seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

Rear Head Restraints

The head restraints in the rear are non adjustable. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Safety” for information on Tether routing.



Rear Head Restraint

STEERING WHEEL

Tilt Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. The tilt steering column lever is located on the left side of the steering column, below the turn signal lever.

Push down on the lever to unlock the steering column. With one hand firmly on the steering wheel, move the steering column up or down, as desired. Push the lever up to lock the steering column firmly in place.



Steering Column Lever

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.



MIRRORS

Interior Mirrors

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical mirror adjustment. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pushing the button at the base of the mirror. The on/off symbol on the button will illuminate when the auto-dimming feature is enabled.

NOTE:

This feature is disabled when the vehicle is moving in REVERSE.



Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Exterior Mirrors

Power Mirrors

The power mirror control is located on the driver's door trim panel.



Power Mirror Controls

- 1 — Power Mirror Control
- 2 — Mirror Positions

To adjust a mirror, turn the control wand toward the left or right mirror positions indicated. Tilt the control wand in the direction you want the mirror to move.

When you are finished adjusting the mirror, turn the control to the center position to prevent accidentally moving a mirror.

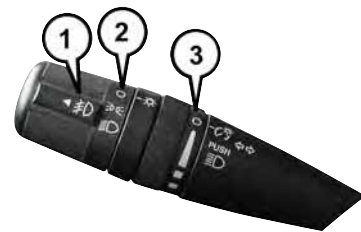
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to “Climate Controls” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Headlights And Parking Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent to turn on the parking lights. Turn the end of the lever to the second detent to turn on the headlights.



Turn Signal/Lights Lever

- 1 — Fog Light Switch
- 2 — Headlight Switch
- 3 — Instrument Panel Dimmer

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

The high beam lights will come on as Daytime Running Lights (lower intensity) whenever the ignition is ON, the engine is running, the



headlight switch is off, the parking brake is off, the turn signal is off and the gear selector is in any position except PARK.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

NOTE:

If the multifunction lever is held in the flash-to-pass position for more than 20 seconds, the high beams will shut off. If this occurs, wait 30 seconds for the next flash-to-pass operation.

Automatic Headlights

Turning the end of the multifunction lever to the third detent (AUTO), will activate the automatic headlight system.

With the engine running and the multifunction lever in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on and turn off based on the surrounding light levels.

Fog Lights

The front fog light switch is on the multifunction lever. To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and pull out the end of the multifunction lever.

NOTE:

The fog lights will only operate with the headlights on low beam. Selecting high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times. Then, the turn signal (right or left) will automatically turn off.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are left on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

NOTE:

The Headlights On with Wipers feature can be turned on or off using the instrument cluster display. Please refer to the instruction manuals at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for complete details and other important safety information.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Instrument Panel Dimming

Rotate the center portion of the lever to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the center portion of the lever up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the next detent position to brighten the odometer and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the last detent to turn on the interior lighting.

Map/Reading Lights

These lights are mounted between the sun visors above the rear view mirror. Each light is turned on by pushing the button. Push the button a second time to turn the light off. The lights also come on when a door is opened or the dimmer control is turned fully upward, past the second detent.

NOTE:

The lights will remain on until the switch is pushed a second time, so be sure they have been turned off before leaving the vehicle. They will not turn off automatically.



WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS



Wiper/Washer Lever

CAUTION!

- Turn the windshield wipers off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than off.
- In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left

CAUTION!

- on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.
- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper control is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off

CAUTION!

position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the third detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Select the delay interval by turning the end of the lever. Rotate the end of the lever upward (clockwise) to decrease the delay time and downward (counterclockwise) to increase the delay time. The delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles, to a cycle every second.

NOTE:

The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the control lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will operate in low-speed while the lever is pulled and for two wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for two wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

NOTE:

The Headlights On with Wipers feature can be turned on or off using the instrument cluster display. Please refer to the instruction manuals at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for complete details and other important safety information.

Mist Feature

Push down on the control lever to activate a single wipe to clear the windshield of road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. As long as the lever is held down, the wipers will continue to operate.



NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer is controlled by a rotary switch located on the center portion of the control lever. The control lever is located on the right side of the steering column.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent position for rear wiper operation.

NOTE:

The rear wiper operates in an intermittent mode only.

Rotate the center portion of the lever past the first detent to activate the rear washer. The washer pump and the wiper will continue to operate as long as the switch is held (for a maximum of 10 seconds). Upon release, the wiper will continue to cycle two times before returning to the set position.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position if power accessory delay is active. Power accessory delay can be cancelled by opening the door, if this happens the rear wiper will stop at its current position and will not go to “park”.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, airflow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the instrument panel below the radio.






Manual Climate Controls

The controls for the manual heating and air conditioning system in this vehicle consist of a series of outer rotary dials and inner push knobs. These comfort controls can be set to obtain desired interior conditions.









Manual Climate Controls

Manual Climate Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
	<p>Blower Control</p> <p>There are seven blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the off position.</p> <p>NOTE: Depending on the configuration, your vehicle may be equipped with four blower speeds.</p>
	<p>A/C Button</p> <p>Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is on. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.</p>
	<p>Temperature Control</p> <p>Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the knob counter-clockwise, from top center into the blue area of the scale, indicates cooler temperatures. Rotating the knob clockwise, into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures.</p>
	<p>Modes Control</p> <p>Turn the knob to adjust airflow distribution. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets.</p>
	<p>Panel Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.</p>



Icon	Description
<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> 	<p>Bi-Level Mode Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p> <p>NOTE: BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.</p>
<p>Floor Mode</p> 	<p>Floor Mode Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p>
<p>Mix Mode</p> 	<p>Mix Mode Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.</p>
	<p>Recirculation Button Push and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended. • The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather could cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging. • Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. • The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.

Icon	Description
	<p>Front Defrost Mode</p> <p>Turn the knob to the Front Defrost position. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.</p>
	<p>Rear Defrost Button</p> <p>Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.</p>

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating

CAUTION!

elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.




Automatic Climate Controls







Automatic Temperature Controls






Automatic Climate Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
	<p>Blower Control There are seven blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the OFF position.</p> <p>NOTE: Depending on the configuration, your vehicle may be equipped with four blower speeds.</p>
<p>AUTO</p>	<p>AUTO Setting Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” for more information.</p>
<p>A/C</p>	<p>A/C Button Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is on. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.</p>
	<p>Temperature Control Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the knob counter-clockwise, from top center into the lower numbers on the scale, indicates cooler temperatures. Rotating the knob clockwise, into the higher numbers on the scale, indicates warmer temperatures.</p>
	<p>Modes Control Turn the knob to adjust airflow distribution. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets.</p>

Icon	Description
<p>Panel Mode</p> 	<p>Panel Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.</p>
<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> 	<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <p>BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.</p>
<p>Floor Mode</p> 	<p>Floor Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p>
<p>Mix Mode</p> 	<p>Mix Mode</p> <p>Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.</p>



Icon	Description
	<p>Recirculation Button Push and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended. • The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather could cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging. • Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. • The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.
	<p>Front Defrost Mode Turn the knob to the Front Defrost position. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.</p>
	<p>Rear Defrost Button Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.</p>

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window

CAUTION!

cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

CAUTION!

- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

Recirculation

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Press the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE:

In cold weather, use of recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. On systems with Manual Climate Controls, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) – If Equipped

Automatic Operation

The Automatic Temperature Control system automatically maintains the climate in the cabin of the vehicle at the comfort levels desired by the driver and passenger.

Operation of the system is quite simple.

Turn the Mode Control knob (on the right) and the Blower Control knob (on the left) to AUTO.

NOTE:

The AUTO position performs best for front seat occupants only.

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features, which consist of Blower Preferred Automatic, Mode Preferred Automatic, or Blower and Mode Preferred Automatic. This means the operator can override the blower, the mode, or both. There is a manual blower range for times when the



AUTO setting is not desired. The blower can be set to any fixed blower speed by rotating the Blower Control knob (on the left).

NOTE:

Please read the Automatic Temperature Control Operation Chart that follows for details.

Automatic Temperature Control Operation		The system will...				
Operation	How	Blower Control	Mode Control	Air Temperature Control	Air Temperature Control	A/C Operation
Full Automatic Operation	Set blower knob to Auto. Set mode knob to Auto. Set temperature knobs for comfort.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden at any time	Automatic
Blower Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Auto. Set mode knob to Auto. Set temperature knobs for comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden at any time	Automatic
Mode Preferred Automatic	Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Set blower knob to Auto. Set temperature knobs for comfort.	Automatic	User selectable to any air delivery point.	Automatic	User selectable outside or recirculated. Not allowed in Defrost Mode	User selectable A/C on or off.
Blower and Mode Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Auto. Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Set temperature knobs for comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	User selectable to any air delivery point.	Automatic	User selectable outside or recirculated. Not allowed in Defrost Mode	User selectable A/C on or off.

0456006222

The operator can override the AUTO mode setting to change airflow distribution by rotating the Mode Control knob (on the right).

Operating Tips

NOTE:

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended. Refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Owner’s Manual on jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Refer to “Dealer Service”

in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Owner’s Manual on jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for proper coolant selection. Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in fresh air with the blower setting in high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside of the glass in mild, rainy and/or humid weather. Windows may frost on the inside of the glass in very cold weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

NOTE:

Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) will automatically adjust the climate control settings to reduce or eliminate window fogging on the front windshield. When this occurs, recirculation will be unavailable.

Outside Air Intake










Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, can cause odor, and if they enter the plenum they could plug the water drains. In Winter months make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush and snow.

A/C Air Filter

The climate control system filters outside air containing dust, pollen and some odors. Strong odors cannot be totally filtered out. Refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Owner’s Manual on jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for filter replacement instructions.



Control Setting Suggestions For Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot weather and vehicle interior is very hot 	Set the mode control to  , A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Once comfort is achieved adjust controls for comfort.
Warm Weather 	Turn A/C on and set the mode control to the  position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in  position.
Cool & Humid conditions 	Set the mode control to  and turn on A/C to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the  position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control towards the  position.

Control Settings Suggestions For Various Weather Conditions Chart

0456052237

POWER WINDOWS – IF EQUIPPED

Power Window Switches

The window controls on the driver's door trim panel control all the door windows. There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate when the ignition placed in the ON/RUN or ACC position.

NOTE:

- For vehicles not equipped with the instrument cluster display, the power window switches will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition is placed in the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- For vehicles equipped with the instrument cluster display, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is placed in the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display/Personal Set-

tings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.



Power Window Switch Location

Auto-Down

The driver's door window switch has an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the Auto-Down movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.



Window Lockout Switch

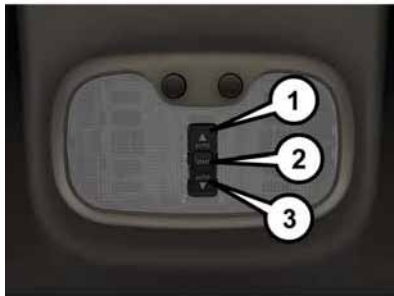
The window lockout switch on the driver's door allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors, push the window lockout switch. To enable the rear window controls, push the window lockout switch a second time.



Window Lockout Switch

POWER SUNROOF

The power sunroof switch is located on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switch

- 1 — Opening Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Closing Sunroof

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening

Opening Sunroof — Express

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof and sunshade will open automatically and stop when the full open position is reached. This is called “Express Open.” During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch rearward. The sunroof will move rearward and automatically stop at full open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Push and release the Vent button within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”,

and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing

Closing Sunroof — Express

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close.” During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch forward. The sunroof will move forward and automatically stop at full closed position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.



Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the switch forward and release to Express Close.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation

For Vehicles Not Equipped With The Instrument Cluster Display

The power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For Vehicles Equipped With The Instrument Cluster Display

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the hood release lever located on the left kick panel.



Hood Release Lever

2. Move the safety latch, located outside the vehicle under the front edge of the hood, toward the center and raise the hood.

Lift the hood prop rod, clipped to the right side (left side facing hood) of the engine compartment to secure the hood in the open position. Place the hood prop at the location stamped into the inner hood surface.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage:

- Before closing hood, make sure the hood prop rod is fully seated into its storage retaining clips.
- Do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center front edge of the hood to ensure that both latches engage. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

LIFTGATE

NOTE:

The key that is used to start the vehicle is also used to lock or unlock the doors and open the liftgate.

To unlock the liftgate, insert the key into the lock and turn it to the right (manual lock models only). The liftgate can also be unlocked using the key fob or by activating the power door lock switches located on the front doors. The central locking/unlocking feature (if equipped) can also be activated from the liftgate key cylinder.

Once unlocked, the liftgate can be opened or closed without using the key fob. To open the liftgate, squeeze the liftgate release and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.



Liftgate Handle Location

NOTE:

- In the event of a power malfunction, or the key fob is inoperative, insert the key fob into the liftgate lock cylinder and turn to the right (manual lock models only). Using the liftgate handle, pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.



- Although the liftgate has no inside release mechanism, the liftgate trim panel includes an opening with a snap-in cap that provides access to release the latch in the event of an electrical system malfunction.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

Cargo Area Features**Cargo Light**

The light is mounted in the headliner above the cargo area to illuminate the cargo area.

Cargo Cover

The cargo area trim panels include two notches for mounting the available tonneau cover that accommodates the reclining rear seat.

To install the Cargo Cover, insert either end of the cover into one of the two notches located in the rear trim panels. With one of the cover ends installed, push inward on the opposite end and install it into the same notch location of the rear trim panel.

Using the handle, pull the cover toward you and guide the rear cover posts into the guides located on both sides of the rear trim panel.

WARNING!

In a collision, a cargo cover loose in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike some-

WARNING!

one in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store in the vehicle.

Removable Load Floor

The cargo area load floor is removable and can be washed with mild soap and water.

Cargo Tie-Down Loops

There are four tie-downs (D-rings) installed in the cargo area for securing cargo.

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-down loops are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or collision a loop could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle cen-

WARNING!

ter of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

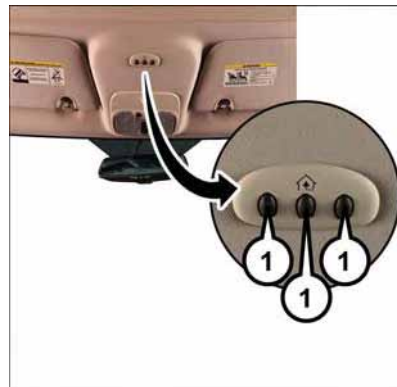
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

Fold Down Speakers — If Equipped

When the liftgate is open, the speakers can swing down off the trim panel to face rearward, for tailgating and other activities.

UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink)

- HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicle's 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink channels.
- The HomeLink indicator is located above the center button.



HomeLink Buttons

1 — HomeLink Channels

Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.



For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system.

To erase the channels, place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position, then push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the red indicator flashes.

NOTE:

Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

Programming A Rolling Code

NOTE:

For programming Garage Door Openers that were manufactured after 1995, these Garage Door Openers can be identified by the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the Garage Door Opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the fre-

quency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.

5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button.

NOTE:

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the “LEARN” button has been pushed.

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activated, programming is complete.

NOTE:

If the device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

7. To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Programming A Non-Rolling Code

NOTE:

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink

indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.

5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door (or device) should activate when the HomeLink button is pushed.
6. To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Using HomeLink

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (e.g., garage door

opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.



INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

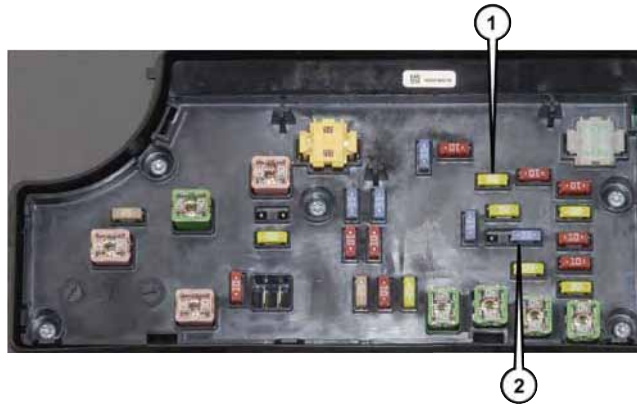
Power Outlet

The power outlet is located on the instrument panel below the climate control and is powered when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.



Power Outlet

The outlet can operate a conventional cigar lighter unit or power accessories designed for use with a standard power outlet adapter.



Power Outlet Fuses

- 1 — Cigar Lighter
- 2 — Power Outlet

NOTE:

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded, the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlet as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



Power Inverter

A 115 Volt, 150 Watt AC power inverter is located on the front of the center console.

This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts.



Power Inverter

NOTE:

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically reset. If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 Watts, the power inverter may have to be reset manually. To reset the inverter manually, unplug the device and plug it in again. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

WARNING!

To Avoid Serious Injury or Death DO NOT:

- use a three-prong adaptor
- insert any objects into the receptacles
- touch with wet hands

Close the lid when not in use. If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER . . . . .	.56	Display Units Of Measure In . . . . .	.60	Red Telltale Lights . . . . .	.62
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.57	Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) . . . . .	.60	Yellow Telltale Lights . . . . .	.64
Interactive Display And Controls . . . . .	.57	MINI-TRIP COMPUTER — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.60	Green Telltale Lights . . . . .	.67
Oil Change Indicator System . . . . .	.59	Control Buttons . . . . .	.61	Blue Telltale Lights . . . . .	.67
Instrument Cluster Display Functions . . . . .	.59	STEP Button . . . . .	.61	White Telltale Lights . . . . .	.67
Compass/Temperature/Audio . . . . .	.59	RESET Button . . . . .	.61	ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II . . . . .	.68
Average Fuel Economy . . . . .	.59	Trip Odometer (ODO) . . . . .	.61	Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II)	
Distance To Empty (DTE) . . . . .	.59	WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES . . . . .	.61	Cybersecurity . . . . .	.68
Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) . . . . .	.60			Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message . . . . .	.69
Elapsed Time . . . . .	.60				



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Instrument Cluster

1 — Speedometer

2 — Tachometer

3 — Temperature Gauge

4 — Instrument Cluster Display

5 — Fuel Gauge

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Interactive Display And Controls

The instrument cluster display features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



Instrument Cluster Display

The menu items consists of the following:

- System Status
- Units
- Vehicle Information Warning Message Displays
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
- Compass Heading
- Outside Temperature Display
- Trip Computer Functions
- Uconnect Phone Displays (if equipped)
- Audio Mode Display
- Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)



The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



Instrument Cluster Display Controls

1 — Uconnect Voice Command Button	4 — Uconnect Phone Button
2 — MENU Button	5 — Right Arrow Button
3 — Compass Button	6 — Down Arrow Button

MENU Button

Push and release the **MENU** button to scroll through the main menus (Fuel Economy, Warnings, Timer, Units, System, Personal Settings) or to exit submenus.

Compass Button

Push and release the **compass** button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature or to exit submenus.

Right Arrow Button

Push and release the **right** arrow button for access to main menus, submenus, or to select a personal setting in the setup menu.

Down Arrow Button

Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the submenus.

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages display:

- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime after 1 mile (1.6 km) of distance travelled)
- Left Front Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)

- Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Battery Low (with a single chime)
- Personal Settings Not Avail. — Vehicle is not in PARK (automatic transmission), or vehicle is in motion (manual transmission)
- Door Open (with vehicle graphic showing which door is open. A single chime sounds if the vehicle is in motion)
- Doors Open (with vehicle graphic showing which doors are open. A single chime sounds if the vehicle is in motion)
- Gate (with vehicle graphic showing the liftgate open and a single chime)
- Headlamps or Park Lamps On
- Remote Start Aborted — Door Open
- Remote Start Aborted — Hood Open
- Remote Start Aborted — L/Gate Open
- Remote Start Aborted — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Aborted — System Fault
- Key In Ignition
- Low Tire

- Low Tire Pressure Display for Premium TPM System
- Service TPM System

Oil Change Indicator System

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display in the instrument cluster display for approximately five seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty-cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you place the ignition in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the Trip Odometer button on the instrument cluster. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

1. Place the ignition in the ON position. **Do not start the engine.**

2. Fully push the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within ten seconds.
3. Place the ignition in the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Instrument Cluster Display Functions

- Compass/Temperature/Audio
- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance To Empty (DTE)
- Units In
- Elapsed Time
- Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)
- Personal Settings

To Reset The Display

Pushing and holding the **right** arrow button once will clear the function currently being displayed. Reset will only occur if a resettable function is currently being displayed. To reset all resettable functions, push and release the

right arrow button a second time within three seconds of resetting the currently displayed function. Reset ALL will be displayed during this three-second window.

Compass/Temperature/Audio

Push and release the **compass** button to display one of eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing, the outside temperature, and the current radio station.

Average Fuel Economy

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset (pushing and holding the **right** arrow button as prompted in the instrument cluster display to reset). When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read “RESET” or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel reading before the reset.

Distance To Empty (DTE)

Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a



weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. This is not resettable.

NOTE:

Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of "LOW FUEL." This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW FUEL" text and a new DTE value will be displayed, based on the current values in the DTE calculation and the current fuel tank level.

Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)

Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in "Safety" for system operation.

Elapsed Time

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition is placed in the RUN/START position.

Elapsed time is displayed as follows:

hours: minutes: seconds

Elapsed time can be reset by pushing and holding the **right** arrow button (as prompted in the display). Upon reset, all digits will change to zeros, and time will start again if the ignition is in the RUN or START position.

Display Units Of Measure In

To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until "US" or "METRIC" appears.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

This allows the driver to set and recall features when the transmission is in PARK (automatic transmission) or the vehicle is stopped (manual transmission).

Push and release the **MENU** or **down** arrow button until "Personal Settings" is displayed in the instrument cluster display then push and release the **right** arrow button.

Use the **right** arrow button to highlight your MENU/SUBMENU choices:

MINI-TRIP COMPUTER — IF EQUIPPED

The Mini-Trip Computer is located in the instrument cluster and features a driver-interactive trip information and temperature display.

NOTE:

The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature; therefore, temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

Control Buttons



Mini-Trip Control Buttons

STEP Button

Push the **STEP** button located on the steering wheel to scroll through sub menus (i.e., Temperature, Trip Functions: Odometer, Trip A, Trip B).

RESET Button

To reset the display shown, turn the ignition to the ON position, then push and hold the **RESET** button located on the steering wheel.

The following displays can be reset or changed:

- Trip A
- Trip B

Trip Odometer (ODO)

This display shows the distance traveled since the last reset. Push and release the **STEP** button on the instrument cluster to switch from odometer, to Trip A or Trip B.

Trip A

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator light switches on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first, if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

The following warning lamps and indicators will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.



Red Telltale Lights

— Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's or passenger seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

— Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

BRAKE — Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indi-

cated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the

event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

● — Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

 — **Oil Pressure Warning Light**

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

 — **Battery Charge Warning Light**

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

If jump starting is required, refer to “Jump-Starting” in “In Case Of Emergency.”

 — **Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light**

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle under power, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is under power, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.



Yellow Telltale Lights



— Malfunction Warning Light

The vehicle Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors emissions control systems. The light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON position before vehicle start up. If the bulb does not come on when placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after vehicle start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the vehicle is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

(!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or

that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire in sequence.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealership as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle

placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will

flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not

CAUTION!

of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

 — **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

 — **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light**

The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. It should go out when the engine is running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and



the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

This telltale indicates that an ESC event is active.

— Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Indicator Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the brake warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

— Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.4 gal (9.1 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

— 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

— Loose Fuel Filler Cap Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when fuel filler cap is loose. Properly close the filler cap to disengage the light. If the light does not turn off, please see your authorized dealer.

— Low Windshield Washer Fluid Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

— Transmission Temperature Indicator Light

This light indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Green Telltale Lights

— Turn Signal Warning Lights

The instrument cluster arrow will flash independently for the left or right turn signal as selected, as well as the exterior turn signal lamp(s) (front and rear) as selected when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

— Park/Headlight ON Indicator Light

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

— Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

Blue Telltale Lights

— High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction control lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam. Pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

White Telltale Lights

CRUISE — Cruise Indicator

This indicator shows that the Speed Control System is ON.

— Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the "4WD LOW" position and the vehicle speed



is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to diagnose or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
 - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is possibly loose or improperly installed. A “gASCAP” message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. Tighten the gas cap until a “clicking” sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Push the trip odometer RESET button to turn off the message. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off.



SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES72

- Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)72
- Electronic Brake Control System73

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS . .79

- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . .79

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS .85

- Occupant Restraint Systems Features . .85

- Important Safety Precautions85

- Seat Belt Systems86
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) .97
- Child Restraints106
- Transporting Pets118

SAFETY TIPS118

- Transporting Passengers118

- Exhaust Gas118
- Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle119
- Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle.120



SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop).
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves.
- Brake pedal pulsations.

- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the

WARNING!

condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the OEM tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is

required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Brake System Warning Light” is not on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control system (EBC). This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Hill Descent Control (HDC).

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

This function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Brake System Warning Light

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the “Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive



WARNING!

speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- Park brake must be off.
- Driver door must be closed.

- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of

WARNING!

your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting using your instrument cluster display, refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with an instrument cluster display, perform the following steps:

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Start the engine.
5. Rotate the steering wheel slightly more than one-half turn to the left.

6. Push the “ESC Off” button located in the lower switch bank below the climate control four times within 20 seconds. The “ESC Off Indicator Light” should turn on and turn off two times.
7. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional slightly more than one-half turn to the right.
8. Turn the ignition to the OFF mode and then back to ON. If the sequence was completed properly, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.
9. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If

one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and ESC are in a reduced mode.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when the TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting



WARNING!

from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes

The ESC system has three available operating modes for four-wheel drive equipped vehicles and two available operating modes for two-wheel drive equipped vehicles.

Full On (Four-Wheel Drive Models) Or On (Two-Wheel Drive Models)

This is the normal operating mode for ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this "On" mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to "Partial Off" or "ESC Off" for specific reasons as noted below.

Partial Off (Four-Wheel Drive Models) Or On (Two-Wheel Drive Models)

This mode is entered by momentarily pushing the "ESC Off" switch. When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESC, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled, and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will be illuminated. All other stability features of ESC function normally. This mode is intended to be used if the

vehicle is in deep snow, sand or gravel conditions, and more wheel spin than ESC would normally allow is required to gain traction.

To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the "ESC Off" switch. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by pushing the "ESC Off" switch. Once the situation requiring ESC to be switched to the "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pushing the "ESC Off" switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section) has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction

WARNING!

of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced. Trailer Sway control (TSC) (if equipped) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

Full Off (Four-Wheel Drive Models Only)

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use when ESC stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. This mode is entered by pushing and holding the "ESC Off" switch for five seconds when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running. After five seconds, the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will illuminate and the "ESC OFF" message will appear in the odometer. Push and release the Trip Odometer button located on the instrument cluster to clear this message.

In this mode, ESC and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 35 mph (56 km/h). At 35 mph (56 km/h), the system returns to "Partial Off" mode, as described above. TCS

remains off. When the vehicle speed drops below 30 mph (48 km/h), the ESC system shuts off. ESC is deactivated at low vehicle speeds so that it will not interfere with off-road driving however, ESC function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 35 mph (56 km/h). The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will always be illuminated when ESC is off.

To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the "ESC Off" switch. This will restore the "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

The "ESC OFF" message will display and an audible chime will sound when the gear selector is placed into the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

WARNING!

In the "Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in

WARNING!

maintaining stability. "ESC Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and ESC OFF Indicator Light



The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the ON mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.



The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.

- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver’s steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle’s speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving

maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in “Full Off” mode (if equipped). Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

This system maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during off-road driving situations. HDC will automatically apply the brakes to control downhill speed to between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 6 mph (9 km/h) depending on terrain. The system is activated by placing the vehicle in “Off-Road” mode and placing the gear selector in LOW or REVERSE. Refer to “Off-Road Driving Tips” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.



When HDC is properly enabled, the “Hill Decent Control Light” in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

HDC has the capability to sense terrain and will only activate when the vehicle is descending a hill. It will not activate on level ground. If desired, HDC can be fully deactivated by putting the vehicle into ESC “Full Off” mode. This is done by pushing and holding the “ESC Off” button for five seconds. Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section of the manual.

HDC operation can be overridden with brake application to slow the vehicle down below the HDC control speed. Conversely, if more speed is desired during HDC control, the accelerator pedal will increase vehicle speed like normal. When either the brake or the accelerator is released, HDC will control the vehicle back to the original set speed.

HDC is only intended for low speed off-road driving. At vehicle speeds above 31 mph (50 km/h), HDC will no longer function. If the “HDC Indicator Light” begins to flash, this indicates that the brakes are getting too hot and the vehicle should be stopped to allow the brakes to cool.

WARNING!

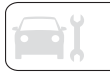
HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7.0 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on “cold inflation tire pressure”. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s



tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 30 psi (207 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 27 psi (186 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 23 psi (158 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 27 psi (186 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still be ON. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem

CAUTION!

cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System



This is the TPMS warning indicator located in the instrument cluster.

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module.
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors.

- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a LOW TIRE message will be displayed for a minimum of five seconds, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light will extinguish and the LOW TIRE message will turn off once the updated tire pressures have been received.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi



(30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare wheel and tire assembly.

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the tire pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light and LOW TIRE message will still turn ON due to the low tire.
3. However, after driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Premium System — If Equipped

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Three Trigger Modules (mounted in three of the four wheel wells)
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the instrument cluster
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and an audible chime will be activated when one

or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. The audible chime will sound once every ignition cycle for the first condition that it detects. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a “LOW TIRE” text message for a minimum of five seconds and a graphic of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) flashing.



Tire Pressure Monitoring Display

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible and inflate all tires that are flashing on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update, the “LOW TIRE” text message will no longer be displayed, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop flashing, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.



Service TPMS Message

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This text message is then followed by a graphic display, with "--" in place of the pressure value(s) indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.



Tire Pressure Monitoring Display

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" text message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

The instrument cluster will also display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds when a system fault related to an incorrect sensor location fault is detected. In this case, the "SERVICE TPM

SYSTEM" message is then followed with a graphic display with pressure values still shown. This indicates that the pressure values are still being received from the TPM sensors but they may not be located in the correct vehicle position. The system still needs to be serviced as long as the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is displayed.

NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare wheel and tire assembly.

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the tire pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still turn ON due to the low tire. The "LOW TIRE" text message and the graphic with the low tire pressure flashing will be displayed.
3. However, after driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the

Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure values.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure values.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The

vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.



Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information).
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Customer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE

WARNING!

AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.


Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver And Passenger BeltAlert — If Equipped

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.



NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to

WARNING!

restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.

- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seat-

WARNING!

ing position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen.

WARNING!

Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause

WARNING!

internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in

the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

- 1 — Seat Belt
2 — Seat Belt Buckle

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
 5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
 6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
 3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
 4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

Second Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions

The second row center seat belt features a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle, which allows the seat belt to detach from the lower anchor when the seat is folded. The mini-latch plate and regular latch plate can then be stored out of the way in the right side trim panel for added convenience to open up utilization of the storage areas behind the front seats when the seat is not occupied.

1. Remove the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate from its stowed position in the right rear side trim panel.



Mini-Latch Stowage

2. Grasp the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.
3. Route the shoulder belt to the inside of the right head restraint.
4. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a “click.”





Mini-Latch Plate Buckled

5. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
6. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
7. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To

loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

8. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.



Rear Center Seat Belt Buckled

9. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.

10. To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle for storage, insert the regular latch plate into the black button on the top of the mini-buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully. Insert the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate into its stowed position.



Detaching Mini-Latch And Buckle

WARNING!

- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.

Seat Belt Extender

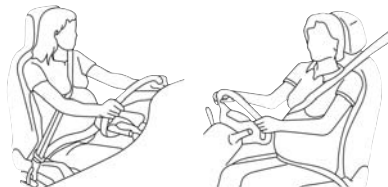
If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should

be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.



Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

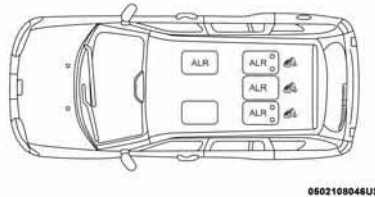
Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a seat belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions that may help further reduce the

risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

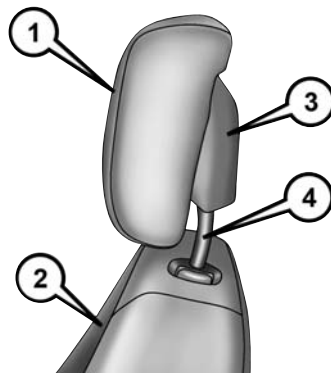
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.



NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However, if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.

Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components:**Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components**

- 1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam And Trim)
- 2 — Seatback
- 3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
- 4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

WARNING!

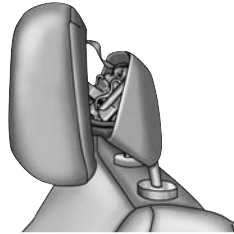
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

NOTE:

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to “Supplemental Active Head Restraints — Front Seats” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle.”

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered during a collision, the front half of the head restraint will be extended forward and separated from the rear half of the head restraint (See Image). Do not drive your vehicle after the AHRs have deployed. The head restraint must be reset into the original position to best protect the occupant for all types of collisions. An authorized FCA US LLC dealer must reset the AHRs on the driver's and front passenger's seat before driving. Personally attempting to reset the AHRs may result in damage to the AHRs that could impair their function.



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Triggered

WARNING!


Deployed AHRs are not able to best protect you in all types of collisions. Have deployed AHRs reset by an authorized dealer immediately.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)


Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

Air Bag Warning Light

 The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or



ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is

designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a

WARNING!

collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag And Knee Impact Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag

WARNING!

deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them



WARNING!

manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

1. **Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs):** Located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.



Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space

between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

2. **Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs): Located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG."**



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head or other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of



the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

- Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

The SABICs and SABs (Side Air Bags) are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your pro-

WARNING!

tection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Side Impacts

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Rollover Events


Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing-system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. A slower-developing event may deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle. A faster-developing event may deploy the seat belt pretensioners as well as the Side Air Bags on both sides of the vehicle. The rollover sensing-system may also deploy the seat belt pretensioners, with or without the Side Air Bags, on both sides of the vehicle if the vehicle experiences a near rollover event.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch



If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may ir-

ritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or

hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name,



gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct

seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm or call: 1-888-327-4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm>

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or

height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.



Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, re-install the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt

buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious

WARNING!

injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use any attachment method shown with an "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X



Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System

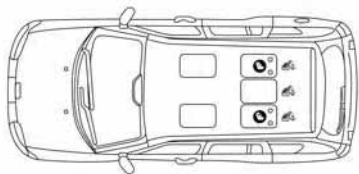


LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating

positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

Latch Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



0602108047US

LATCH Positions

-  Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
-  Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.



Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages?	Yes	You can install child restraints with flexible lower anchors in the center position. The inner anchorages are 15.5 inches (390 mm) apart. Do not install child restraints with rigid lower anchors in the center position.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never “share” a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner’s manual for more information.
Can the head restraints be removed?	No	

Locating The LATCH Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



Lower LATCH Anchors

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



Rear Seat Tether Anchors

Center Seat LATCH: Four Door

Do not install child restraints with rigid lower attachments in the center seating position. Only install this type of child restraint in the outboard seating positions. Child restraints with flexible, webbing mounted lower attachments can be installed in any rear seating position.



WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints next to each other, you must use the seat belt for the center position. You can then use either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for installing child seats in the outboard positions. Please refer to "Installing The LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not

lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

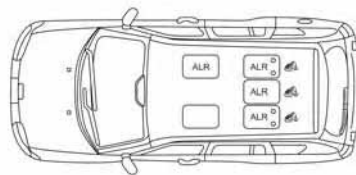
WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.


The seat belts in the rear passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" under "Occupant Restraint Systems" for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



0502108046US

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the head restraints be removed?	No	
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage

WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to

find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat, routing it over the center of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.



WARNING!

- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS**Transporting Passengers**

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas**WARNING!**

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips since vehicle equipped with a gas engine the following applies:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.


Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.



WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle



WARNING!

control. To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- ALWAYS securely attach  your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE  before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the

WARNING!

clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.

- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to

WARNING!

check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.

- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle**Tires**

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.



STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING PROCEDURES124

Manual Transmission — If Equipped	124
Automatic Transmission — If Equipped	124
Normal Starting	124
Extreme Cold Weather (Below -22°F Or -30°C)	125
If Engine Fails To Start.	125
After Starting.	125

PARKING BRAKE126

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED127

Five-Speed Manual Transmission.	127
Recommended Shift Speeds	128
Downshifting	128

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED129

Key Ignition Park Interlock	129
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System	130
Six-Speed Automatic Transmission — If Equipped	130
Continuously Variable Automatic Transmission (CVT) — If Equipped.	131

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED133

SPEED CONTROL133

To Activate	134
To Set A Desired Speed	134
To Deactivate	134
To Resume Speed	134
To Vary The Speed Setting.	134

To Accelerate For Passing	135
-------------------------------------	-----

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED135

ADDING FUEL137

Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)	137
Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message	137

VEHICLE LOADING138

Certification Label	138
-------------------------------	-----

TRAILER TOWING140

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)	140
---	-----

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)141

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle	141
--	-----



STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the transmission into PARK, apply the parking brake and remove the key fob from the ignition. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Manual Transmission – If Equipped

Before starting the engine fully apply the parking brake, press the clutch pedal to the floor, and place the gear selector in NEUTRAL.

NOTE:

- The engine will not start unless the clutch pedal is pressed to the floor.
- If the key will not turn and the steering wheel is locked, rotate the wheel in either direction to relieve pressure on the locking mechanism and then turn the key.

Automatic Transmission – If Equipped

The gear selector must be in the PARK or NEUTRAL position before you can start the engine. Press the brake pedal before shifting to any driving gear.

NOTE:

You must press the brake pedal before shifting out of PARK.

Tip Start

Do not press the accelerator. Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Normal Starting

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine does not require pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal. Simply turn the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 15 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow the procedure carefully. Refer to “Jump-Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

Extreme Cold Weather (Below -22°F Or -30°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails To Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” and “Extreme Cold Weather” procedures, it may be flooded. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the ON position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

WARNING!

Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank the engine for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.



PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, or manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, push the center button, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the “Brake Warning Light” in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the “Brake Warning Light” will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, a manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear. Failure to do so

WARNING!

may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

Five-Speed Manual Transmission

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

Fully press the clutch pedal before you shift gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

Use each gear in numerical order, do not skip a gear. Be sure the transmission is in first gear, (not third), when starting from a standing position. Damage to the clutch can result from starting in a gear higher than first gear.

CAUTION!

- Launching in any gear except 1st gear will result in excessive slipping of the clutch and potentially lugging or stalling the engine.
- Use each gear in numerical order, do not skip a gear. Be sure the transmission is in first gear, (not third), when starting from a standing position. Damage to the clutch can result from starting in a gear higher than first gear.

For most city driving, you will find it easier to use only the lower gears. For steady highway driving with light accelerations, fifth gear is recommended.



Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, and never try to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged. This will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

Never shift into REVERSE until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NOTE:

During cold weather, until the transmission lubricant is warm, you may experience slightly higher shift efforts. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.

Recommended Shift Speeds

To use your manual transmission for optimal fuel economy, it should be upshifted as listed in the following table.

Manual Transmission Recommended Shift Speeds					
Units in mph (km/h)					
Engine Size	Acceleration Rate	1 to 2	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5
All Engines	Accel	14 (23)	23 (37)	29 (47)	45 (72)
	Cruise	12 (19)	18 (29)	25 (40)	32 (52)

Downshifting

Proper downshifting will improve fuel economy and prolong engine life.

CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can

CAUTION!

result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).

To maintain a safe speed and prolong brake life, shift down to second or first gear when descending a steep grade.

When turning a corner or driving up a steep grade, downshift early so that the engine will not be overburdened.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – IF EQUIPPED

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and once removed the transmission is locked in PARK.



NOTE:

If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition switch to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Six-Speed Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the gear selector out of PARK (refer to “Brake/Transmission Shift In-

terlock System” in this section). To drive, move the gear selector from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control (refer to “AutoStick (Six-Speed Automatic Transmission)” in this section). Moving the gear selector to the left or right (-/+) while in the DRIVE position will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc.

AutoStick (Six-Speed Automatic Transmission) — If Equipped

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

When the gear selector is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between the six available gears. To engage AutoStick, simply tap the gear selector to the right or left (+/-) while in the DRIVE position. Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while using (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. When AutoStick is active, the current transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when the driver moves the gear selector to the right (+) or left (-), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below:

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear. Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.

- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick is engaged.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is engaged.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, hold the gear selector to the right (+) until “D” is once again displayed in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

Continuously Variable Automatic Transmission (CVT) – If Equipped

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the gear selector out of PARK (refer to “Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System” in this section). To drive, move the gear selector from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

NOTE:

The Continuously Variable Automatic Transmission (CVT) changes ratios in a continuous manner. This may sometimes “feel” as if it is slipping, but this is normal and does not harm anything.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control (refer to



"AutoStick (CVT)" in this section). Moving the gear selector to the left or right (-/+) while in the DRIVE position will manually select from a set of predefined transmission gear ratios, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc.

AutoStick (CVT) — If Equipped

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing six manually selectable gear ratios, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

NOTE:

AutoStick is not available until the CVT warms up in cold weather.

When the gear selector is in the DRIVE position, AutoStick is activated by moving the gear selector side-to-side. Moving the gear selector to the right (+) will activate

AutoStick and shift up to the next higher manual ratio, unless you are already operating in or near Overdrive, in which case sixth gear ratio will be selected. In like manner, moving the gear selector to the left (-) will activate AutoStick and shift to the next lower manual ratio. The manually-selected gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below:

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.

- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is engaged.
- Heavy Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) application will disengage AutoStick mode.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, hold the gear selector to the right (+) until "D" is once again displayed in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION – IF EQUIPPED

This feature provides full time, on-demand, four-wheel drive (4WD).



Four-Wheel Drive Switch

Where one or more wheels have wheel spin or if additional traction is needed in sand, deep snow, or loose traction surfaces, activate the “4WD LOCK” switch by pulling up once and releasing. This locks the center coupling allowing more torque to be sent to the rear

wheels. The “4WD Indicator Light” will come on in the cluster. This can be done on the fly, at any vehicle speed. To deactivate, simply pull on the switch one more time. The “4WD Indicator Light” will then go out.

NOTE:

Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in “Safety” for further information.

SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Buttons

- 1 — Push Cancel
- 2 — Push On/Off
- 3 — Push Resume/Accel
- 4 — Push Set/Decel



NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the on/off button. The cruise control indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise control indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (-) button.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition to the OFF position erases the set speed from memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Vary The Speed Setting**To Increase Speed**

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.

- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:

The Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Speed Control.

WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After



five seconds, this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the last selected touchscreen appears again.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Camera Delay feature and it is turned On, the rear camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE unless the forward vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into "PARK" or the vehicle's ignition is cycled to the OFF position.

Static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle. The static grid lines will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended

CAUTION!

that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

ADDING FUEL

Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The gas cap is behind the fuel filler door, on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

After removing the gas cap, place the gas cap tether cable over a hook on the inside of the fuel door. This keeps the gas cap suspended away from and protects the vehicle's surface.



Fuel Filler Cap

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler cap. A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system.
- A poorly fitting fuel filler cap may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always

WARNING!

place gas containers on the ground while filling.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the gas cap about ¼ turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that cap is properly tightened.
- If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose or improperly installed, a “gASCAP” message will be displayed in the Odometer/Trip Odometer in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Warning And Indicator Lights” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and push the odometer/trip odometer RESET button to turn the message off. If the problem contin-



ues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. Refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

VEHICLE LOADING

Certification Label

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also

specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to insure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that

the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.



TRAILER TOWING

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Engine/Transmission	Frontal Area	Maximum GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Maximum Tongue Wt. (See Note)
2.0L Auto/Man	22 sq ft (2.04 sq m)	1,000 lbs (453 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)
2.4L Auto/Man	22 sq ft (2.04 sq m)	1,000 lbs (453 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)
2.4L Auto/Man with Trailer Tow Prep Package (AHC)	32 sq ft (3.0 sq m)	2,000 lbs (907 kg)	300 lbs (136 kg)
2.4L Auto With Freedom Drive II Off Road Package (AWL)	32 sq ft (3.0 sq m)	2,000 lbs (907 kg)	300 lbs (136 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.			

NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tire Safety Information” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Manual Transmission	Automatic Transmission
Flat Tow	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Transmission in NEUTRAL• Key in ACC Position	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	Front	FWD Models ONLY	FWD Models ONLY
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	All	OK	OK

NOTE:

- When recreational towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- Vehicles equipped with **manual transmissions** may be recreational towed (flat towed) at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the **manual transmission** is in NEUTRAL and the ignition key is in the ACC position.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT flat tow any vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If these vehicles require towing, make sure all drive wheels are OFF the ground.
- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Internal damage to the transmission or

CAUTION!

transfer case will occur if a dolly is used when recreational towing.



IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS . .144

BULB REPLACEMENT144

Replacement Bulbs144

Replacing Exterior Bulbs.145

FUSES146

Integrated Power Module (IPM).146

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING . .149

Jack Location149

Spare Tire Stowage149

Preparations For Jacking150

Jacking Instructions150

Road Tire Installation.155

TIRE SERVICE KIT156

Tire Service Kit Storage156

Tire Service Kit Components And
Operation156

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions. . . .157

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit . . .158

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES. . .161

Preparations For Jump-Start162

Jump-Starting Procedure163

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS . .164

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION OVERHEATING164

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE . . .165

FREEDING A STUCK VEHICLE. . .165

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE . .167

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS).168

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) . .168



HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.



Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will

flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

All the inside bulbs are brass or glass wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Front Header Lamp	T578
Center Dome Lamp	T578
Rear Cargo Lamp/Flashlight	8-A35LFAA

Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Low Beam/High Beam Headlamp	H13
Front Park/Turn Signal/Side Marker Lamp	3757KA
Front Fog Lamp	PSX24W
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED Assembly (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)

	Bulb Number
Rear Tail/Turn/Stop Lamp	3157
Backup Lamp	W16W (921)
License Lamp	W5W

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

Headlamps

1. Raise the hood and locate the connector behind the headlamp.
2. Reach into the engine compartment and pull the red lock out at the green connector.
3. Remove green connector from back of bulb by pulling straight back.
4. Twist the bulb to the left.
5. Pull bulb outward from assembly.

NOTE:

These are halogen bulbs. Take care not to touch the bulb with your fingers. Body oils from your fingers could cause excessive heat buildup which reduces bulb life.

Fog Lamps

1. Access lamp through the lower fascia cutout.
2. Remove electrical connector from bulb.
3. Remove bulb from housing.

Rear Turn Signal And Backup Lamp

1. Remove the two push-pins from the tail-lamp housing.



Taillamp Push-Pins

2. Grasp the taillamp and pull firmly to disengage the lamp from the aperture panel.
3. Twist and remove socket from lamp.
4. Remove bulb from socket and replace.



License Lamps

1. Use a screw driver to gently pry against the side of the snap tab to remove the lamp from the liftgate.
2. Rotate the socket 1/4 turn counterclockwise.
3. Pull bulb from socket.

Center High-Mounted Stoplamp

This light is an LED assembly. See your authorized dealer for replacement.

FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

WARNING!

- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

Integrated Power Module (IPM)

The Integrated Power Module is located in the engine compartment near the air cleaner assembly. This center contains cartridge fuses and mini-fuses. A label that identifies each component may be printed on the inside of the cover. Refer to “Engine Compartment” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.



Integrated Power Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow – If Equipped
2	–	15 Amp Lt Blue	AWD/4WD Control Module – If Equipped
3	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Center Brake Light Switch
4	–	10 Amp Red	Ignition Switch/Clock Spring
5	–	15 Amp Lt Blue	Battery Feed For Power Tech
6	–	10 Amp Red	Power Mirror/Steering Control Satellite Radio/Hands-Free Phone
7	–	30 Amp Green	Ignition Off Draw
8	–	30 Amp Green	Ignition Off Draw
9	40 Amp Green	–	Power Seats
10	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Locks/Interior Lighting
11	–	15 Amp Lt Blue	Power Outlet
12	–	20 Amp Yellow	115V AC Inverter – If Equipped
13	–	20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
14	–	10 Amp Red	Instrument Cluster
15	40 Amp Green	–	Radiator Fan
16	–	15 Amp Lt Blue	Dome Lamp/Sunroof/Rear Wiper Motor
17	–	10 Amp Red	Wireless Control Module
18	40 Amp Green	–	Auto Shutdown Relay
19	–	20 Amp Yellow	Radio Amplifiers
20	–	15 Amp Lt Blue	Radio
21	–	10 Amp Red	Intrusion Module/Siren – If Equipped
22	–	10 Amp Red	Heating, AC/Compass



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
23	–	15 Amp Lt Blue	Auto Shutdown Relay
24	–	15 Amp Lt Blue	Power Sunroof – If Equipped
25	–	10 Amp Red	Heated Mirror – If Equipped
26	–	15 Amp Lt Blue	Auto Shutdown Relay
27	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Control Module
28	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Control Module/Occupant Classification Module
29	–	–	Hot Vehicle (No Fuse Required)
30	–	20 Amp Yellow	Heated Seat – If Equipped
31	–	10 Amp Red	Headlamp Washer – If Equipped
32	30 Amp Pink	–	Auto Shutdown Relay
33	–	10 Amp Red	J1962 Conn/Powertrain Control Module
34	30 Amp Pink	–	Antilock Brake Valve
35	40 Amp Green	–	Antilock Brake Pump
36	30 Amp Pink	–	Headlamp/Washer Control/Smart Glass – If Equipped
37	–	25 Amp Clear	Diesel Heater and H2/MOD power top

CAUTION!

- When installing the IPM cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the

CAUTION!

- IPM, and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with

CAUTION!

a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

The jack and jack-handle are stowed under the rear load floor in the cargo area.



Spare/Jack/Tools

- 1 — Spare Tire
2 — Jack And Tools

Spare Tire Stowage

The compact spare tire is stowed under the rear load floor in the cargo area.



Spare Tire Location



Spare Tire Removal

Lift up the load floor cover and remove the hold down.

Preparations For Jacking

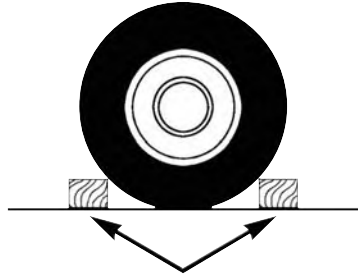
1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface, avoiding ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector in PARK (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
5. Turn OFF the ignition.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.



Wheel Blocked

NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle while the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

WARNING!

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



Warning Label

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

NOTE:

Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in the Owner’s Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.

1. Remove the scissors jack and lug wrench from the spare wheel as an assembly. Turn the jack screw to the left to loosen the lug wrench and remove the wrench from the jack assembly.

NOTE:

The jack handle attaches to the side of the jack with two attachment points. When the jack is partially expanded, the tension between the two attachment points holds the jack handle in place.

2. Loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

NOTE:

There are front and rear jacking locations on each side of the body. The front locations are outlined by two triangular cutouts on one of the flanges in the sill flange assembly. The rear location is the same but with two rectangular cutouts. For vehicles equipped with plastic trim, the plastic has been cut away to expose the jacking locations in the body.





Jacking Locations

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.



Front Jack Engaged



Rear Jack Engaged

Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.

3. Turn the jack screw to the left until the jack can be placed under the jacking location. Once the jack is positioned, turn the jack screw to the right until the jack head is properly engaged with the lift area closest to the wheel to be changed.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

4. Using the swivel wrench raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.
5. Remove the wheel nuts and pull the wheel and wheel covers, where applicable, off the hub. Install the spare wheel and wheel nuts with the cone shaped end of the nuts toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.





Installing Spare

WARNING!

To avoid possible personal injury, handle the wheel covers with care to avoid contact with any sharp edges.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle

CAUTION!

could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

NOTE:

The wheel cover is held on the wheel by the wheel nuts. When reinstalling the original wheel, properly align the wheel cover to the valve stem, place the wheel cover onto the wheel, then install the wheel nuts.

6. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left.
7. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each lug nut has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for proper lug nut torque.
8. Remove the wheel blocks and lower the jack until it is free. Release the parking brake. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

9. Place the deflated (flat) tire in the cargo area, **have the tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.**

WARNING!

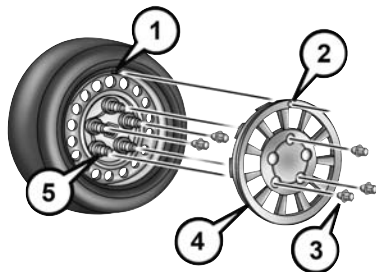
A loose tire thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could injure the occupants in the vehicle. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

10. Check the spare tire pressure as soon as possible. Correct the tire pressure as required.
11. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

Road Tire Installation

Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.



Wheel Cover Installation

- 1 — Valve Stem
- 2 — Valve Notch
- 3 — Wheel Lug Nut
- 4 — Wheel Cover
- 5 — Mounting Stud

3. Install the five wheel lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

4. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
5. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Refer to “Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for correct lug nut torque.
6. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

Vehicles Without Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the lug nuts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Refer to “Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for correct lug nut torque.
5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.



TIRE SERVICE KIT

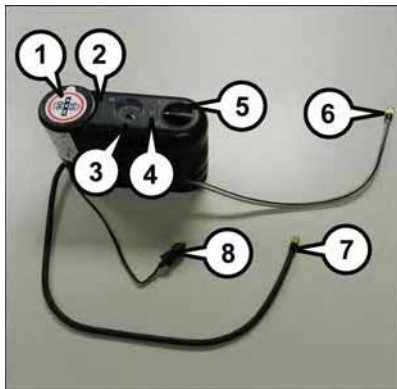
Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 55 mph (90 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is located under the load floor in the cargo area.

Tire Service Kit Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit Components

- 1 — Sealant Bottle
- 2 — Deflation Button
- 3 — Pressure Gauge
- 4 — Power Button
- 5 — Mode Select Knob
- 6 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
- 7 — Air Pump Hose (Black)
- 8 — Power Plug (located on the bottom side of the Tire Service Kit)

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

-  **Selecting Air Mode**

Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.

-  **Selecting Sealant Mode**

Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.

-  **Using The Power Button**

Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn on the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

-  **Using The Deflation Button**

Push the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealing a Tire with Tire Service Kit” section (F) “Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement”.
- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.

- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your tire.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:

WARNING!

- If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
- If the tire has any sidewall damage.
- If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
- If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
- If the wheel has any damage.
- If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat sources.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit



WARNING!

sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.

- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit**(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:**

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.

2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Set the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.

4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

(C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning on the Tire Service Kit.

NOTE:

Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the gear selector in NEUTRAL.

- After pushing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.

NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button (4) to turn on the Tire Service Kit.
2. Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning on the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.
2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."

CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.



CAUTION!

- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

(D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h).

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries

WARNING!

that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to “Whenever You Stop to Use Tire Service Kit” before continuing.

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.

6. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to (F) "Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement".

NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) (clear in color).
2. Locate the round Sealant Bottle release button in the recessed area under the sealant bottle.
3. Push the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.
4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.

5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).
7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.



Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment below the air intake duct. To access the battery remove the air intake duct by turning the two finger screws, located on the radiator support.



Air Intake Duct/Finger Screws

- 1 — Air Intake Duct
2 — Finger Screws



Battery Terminals

- 1 — Negative Terminal
2 — Positive Terminal

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON.

WARNING!

You can be injured by moving fan blades.

- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (manual transmission to NEUTRAL) and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

NOTE:

Remove Air Intake before proceeding with this Jump-Starting procedure.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
5. Reinstall the air intake duct.



If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!


You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the pointer rises to the **H** (red) mark, the instrument cluster will sound a chime. When safe, pull over and stop the vehicle with the engine at idle. Turn off the air conditioning and wait until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the **H** (red) mark for more than a minute, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION OVERHEATING

During sustained high speed driving or trailer towing up long grades on hot days, the automatic transmission oil may become too hot.

If the transmission overheat warning light  turns on, you will experience reduced performance until the automatic transmission cools down. Stop the vehicle and run the

engine at idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL until the light turns off. Once the transmission has cooled down and the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally. If the high speed is maintained, the overheating may reoccur.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the gear selector override access cover (located on the right side of the gear selector housing).



Gear Selector Override Access Cover

4. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
5. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
6. Insert the screwdriver or similar tool into the access port, and push and hold the override release lever forward.
7. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.

8. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
9. Reinstall the gear selector override access cover.

FREERING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with automatic transmission) or SECOND gear and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels, or racing the engine.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion



CAUTION!

cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Safety" in the Owner's Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/SECOND gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Manual Transmission	6-Speed Automatic (FWD Only)	6-Speed Automatic 4WD	CVT Automatic Transmission
Flat Tow	NONE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmission in NEUTRAL Key in ACC or ON/RUN position 	If transmission is operable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmission in NEUTRAL 25 mph (40 km/h) max speed 15 miles (24 km) max distance 	If transmission is operable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmission in NEUTRAL 25 mph (40 km/h) max speed 15 miles (24 km) max distance 	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED		NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Front	FWD Models ONLY	OK	NOT ALLOWED	FWD Models ONLY
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD

Refer to "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further information.



ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING170

Maintenance Plan171

ENGINE COMPARTMENT174

2.0L Engine174

2.4L Engine175

Checking Oil Level176

Cooling System176

Adding Washer Fluid176

Brake System177

Manual Transmission — If Equipped . 178

Automatic Transmission (Six-Speed) — If Equipped179

Automatic Transmission (CVT) — If Equipped180

Air Conditioner Maintenance181

DEALER SERVICE182

Windshield Wiper Blades182

RAISING THE VEHICLE.183

TIRES183

Tire Safety Information183

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care189

Tire Chains (Traction Devices).190

Tire Rotation Recommendations190

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES190

Treadwear191

Traction Grades191

Temperature Grades.191

STORING THE VEHICLE192

BODYWORK192

Preserving The Bodywork192

INTERIORS193

Seats And Fabric Parts193

Plastic And Coated Parts.193

Leather Parts.194



SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Change Oil” or “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

On instrument cluster display equipped vehicles, “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the cluster and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On non-instrument cluster display equipped vehicles, “Change Oil” will flash in the odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level
- Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering and fill as needed
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

Maintenance Plan

Required Maintenance Intervals.

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Change oil and filter.
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rotate the tires. Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect exhaust system.
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.



Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
	Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV joints.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary. Check park brake function, adjust if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs **		X			X			X			X			X
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Replace rear drive assembly (RDA) fluid.					X						X			
Replace power transfer unit (PTU) fluid.					X						X			
Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing. (CVT only)					X						X			
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter. (CVT only)											X			

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Change the automatic transmission fluid (six-speed only) if you frequently drive: on rough or unpaved roads, on mountain roads, on short trips, in heavy city traffic during hot weather, or if you use the vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.					X						X			
Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).				X					X					X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

WARNING!

- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.



ENGINE COMPARTMENT

2.0L Engine



1 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir

3 — Engine Oil Fill

4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

5 — Integrated Power Module (Fuses)

6 — Air Cleaner Filter

7 — Battery

8 — Coolant Pressure Cap

9 — Engine Oil Dipstick

10 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

2.4L Engine



1 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir

3 — Engine Oil Fill

4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

5 — Integrated Power Module (Fuses)

6 — Air Cleaner Filter

7 — Battery

8 — Coolant Pressure Cap

9 — Engine Oil Dipstick

10 — Engine Coolant Reservoir



Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground and only when the engine is hot, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the range markings on the dipstick. The range markings will consist of a crosshatch zone which depicts the MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range. Adding 1 quart (1 liter) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the indicated range will result in the oil level at the full end of the indicator range.

CAUTION!

Do not overfill the engine. Overfilling the engine will cause oil aeration, which can lead to loss of oil pressure and an increase in oil temperature. This could damage your engine. Also, be sure the oil fill cap is replaced and tightened after adding oil.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

Adding Washer Fluid

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, and the fluid level should be checked at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze).

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this

will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal

WARNING!

can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services, or immediately if the brake system warning light is on.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. The brake fluid level should be checked when the pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a **manual transmission**, the brake fluid reservoir supplies fluid to both the brake system and the clutch release system. The two systems are separated in the reservoir, and a leak in one system will not affect the other system. The **manual transmission** clutch release system should not require fluid replacement during the life of the vehicle. If the brake fluid reservoir is low and the brake system does not indicate any leaks or other problems, it may be a result of a leak in the hydraulic clutch release system. See your local authorized dealer for service.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information. Using the wrong



WARNING!

type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal

WARNING!

components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

CAUTION!

Use of improper brake fluids will affect overall clutch system performance. Improper brake fluids may damage the clutch system resulting in loss of clutch function and the ability to shift the transmission.

Manual Transmission – If Equipped**Lubricant Selection**

Use only the manufacturers recommended transmission fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 inch (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless lubricant has become contaminated with water.

NOTE:

If contaminated with water, the fluid should be changed immediately.

Automatic Transmission (Six-Speed) – If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant (Six-Speed Transmission)

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level

checks are not required, therefore the transmission filler tube is capped and no dipstick is provided. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. However, if the vehicle is frequently driven on rough or unpaved roads, on mountain roads, on short trips, or in heavy city traffic during hot weather, or is used for frequent trailer



towing, police, fleet, taxi, etc., change the fluid as indicated in the Maintenance Schedule. In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Automatic Transmission (CVT) – If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant (CVT)

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid which has the special friction coefficient additives necessary for proper steel belt traction on the drive and driven pulleys. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause belt slip and result in a complete transmission failure! Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions.

Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission filler tube is capped and no dipstick is provided. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" for the proper maintenance intervals. In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, in the owner's information kit.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

A/C Air Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Do not remove the cabin air filter while the vehicle is running, or while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. With the cabin air filter removed and the blower operating, the blower can contact hands and may propel dirt and debris into your eyes, resulting in personal injury.



The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove compartment. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.
2. Push in on the sides of the glove compartment and lower the door.
3. Pivot the glove compartment downward.
4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the filter cover to the HVAC housing, and remove the cover.



A/C Air Filter Retaining Tabs

5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.
6. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

CAUTION!

The cabin air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Rotate the glove compartment door back into position.

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

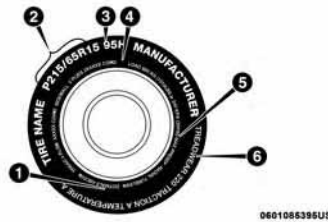
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)	4 — Maximum Load
2 — Size Designation	5 — Maximum Pressure
3 — Service Description	6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.



- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire.

Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation – This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) – 03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) – 01 means the year 2001 – Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.



Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

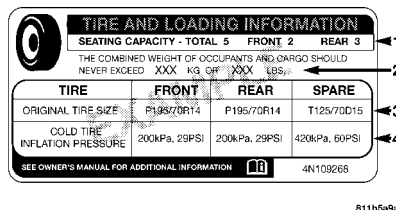


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

- (1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).



Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
EXAMPLE 1							
5	2	3	865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 130 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 100 lbs Occupant 5: 80 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs							
EXAMPLE 2							
3	2	1	865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
Occupant 1: 210 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs							
EXAMPLE 3							
2	2	0	865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 200 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs							

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not

use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

NOTE:

Many aftermarket wheel cleaners contain strong acids or strong alkaline additives that can harm the wheel surface.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. These products and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is

recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels. Do not use any products on Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome Wheels. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so. Driving the vehicle and applying the brakes when stopping will reduce the risk of brake rotor corrosion.



Dark Vapor Or Black Satin Chrome Wheels**CAUTION!**

If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Tire Chains (Traction Devices)

Due to limited clearance, tire chains or traction devices are not recommended.

CAUTION!

Damage to the vehicle may result if tire chains are used.

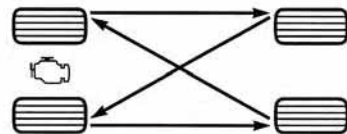
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

Tire Rotation

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of

heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or ex-



WARNING!

cessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If you will not be using your vehicle for more than 21 days, you may want to take steps to preserve your battery.

- Disengage the mini-fuse in the Power Distribution Center labeled IOD (Ignition Off-Draw).
- Or disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

BODYWORK**Preserving The Bodywork****Washing**

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring

CAUTION!

powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use MOPAR Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use MOPAR Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.



Leather Parts

MOPAR Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do

not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed to for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends MOPAR total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather seats, as damage to the seat may result.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER . . . . .	.196
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS . . . . .	.196
Torque Specifications . . . . .	.196

FUEL REQUIREMENTS - GASOLINE ENGINE . . . . .	.197
2.0L And 2.4L Engine . . . . .	.197
Materials Added To Fuel . . . . .	.197
FLUID CAPACITIES . . . . .	.198

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS . . . . .	.198
Engine . . . . .	.198
Chassis . . . . .	.199
MOPAR ACCESSORIES . . . . .	.200
Authentic Accessories By MOPAR . . . . .	.200



VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. This number also is stamped into the right front body, on the right front seat crossmember under the carpet and the vehicle registration and title.



Vehicle Identification Number



Right Front Body VIN Location

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been re-

moved and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/ Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N·m)	M12 x 1.5	19 mm

**Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.



0605006372

Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS – GASOLINE ENGINE

2.0L And 2.4L Engine



These engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide optimum fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded “Regular” gasoline having a posted octane number of 87 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of higher octane “Premium” gasoline is not required, as it will not provide any benefit over “Regular” gasoline in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Materials Added To Fuel

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aid in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.



FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	13.6 Gallons	51 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.0L and 2.4L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	4.5 Quarts	4.26 Liters
Cooling System *		
2.0L and 2.4L Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters

* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as MOPAR, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use MOPAR Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (anti-

CAUTION!

- freeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do

CAUTION!

- not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-rust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission (CVT) — If Equipped	Use only MOPAR CVTF+4 Continuously Variable Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Automatic Transmission (Six-Speed) — If Equipped	Use only MOPAR SP-IV M Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Manual Transmission — If Equipped	We recommend you use MOPAR ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Rear Drive Assembly (RDA)	We recommend you use MOPAR Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 80W-90 API GL 5.
Power Transfer Unit (PTU)	We recommend you use MOPAR Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 80W-90 API GL 5.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Power Steering Reservoir	We recommend you use MOPAR Power Steering Fluid +4, MOPAR ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.



MOPAR ACCESSORIES

Authentic Accessories By MOPAR

In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also

EXTERIOR:

- Sunroof Air Deflector
- Hitch Receiver
- Roadside Safety Kit
- 18" Black/Silver Wheels
- Trailer Towing Accessories
- Chrome Fuel Door

INTERIOR:

- Carpet Floor Mats
- Slush Mats
- Cargo Tray

ELECTRONICS:

- iPod Adapter
- MOPAR Connect

CARRIERS:

- Roof Basket
- Canoe Carrier
- Ski and Snowboard Carriers

NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.

The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Jeep Accessories by MOPAR

- Front Air Deflector
- Vehicle Cover
- 16" Steel Wheels
- 18" Chrome-Clad Wheels
- Chrome Mirror Covers

- Door Sill Guards
- Cargo Tote
- Shift Knob

- Remote Start
- Electronic Vehicle Tracking System (EVTS)

- Bike Carrier
- Water Sports Carrier

featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Jeep Compass.

For the full line of Authentic Jeep Accessories by MOPAR, visit your local dealership or online at mopar.com for U.S. residents and mopar.ca for Canadian residents.

- Molded Splash Guards
- Camping Tent
- 17" Steel Wheels
- Wheel Locks
- Chrome Door Handles

- Bright Pedal Kit
- Cargo Nets
- Katzkin Leather Interiors

- Ambient Light Kit
- Kicker Speakers

- Roof Top Cargo Carriers
- Hitch-mount Bike Carrier

MULTIMEDIA

RADIO 130202

Clock Setting203
 Equalizer, Balance And Fade203
 Radio Operation203
 CD/DISC Operation203
 Audio Jack Operation204

RADIO 130 WITH SATELLITE RADIO205

Clock Setting206
 Equalizer, Balance And Fade206
 Radio Operation206
 SiriusXM Satellite Radio207
 CD/DISC Operation207
 Audio Jack Operation207

UCONNECT 430/430N208

Clock Setting209
 Menu209
 Equalizer, Balance And Fade209

Radio Operation210
 CD/DVD Disc Operation211
 Audio Jack Operation211
 Hard Disk Drive (HDD) Operation212
 Cleaning Your Touchscreen Radio214
 Garmin Navigation214
 Main Navigation Menu215
 Following Your Route216

SIRIUSXM SATELLITE RADIO/ TRAVEL LINK217

SiriusXM Travel Link (Uconnect 430N Only)220

CYBERSECURITY220

TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION221

Steering Wheel Audio Controls221
 Reception Conditions222
 Care And Maintenance222

Anti-theft Protection222

AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED223

BLUETOOTH STREAMING AUDIO223

UCONNECT PHONE224

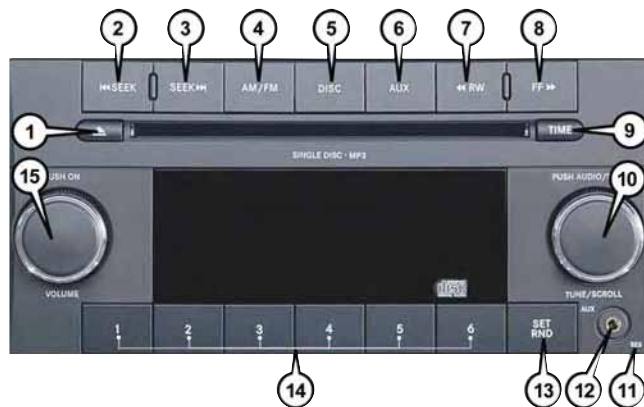
Phone Pairing224
 Phonebook225
 Making A Phone Call226
 Receiving A Call — Accept (And End)226
 Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call226
 Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle226
 Changing The Volume226

UCONNECT VOICE COMMAND227

Voice Command Operation227
 Voice Text Reply230



RADIO 130



Uconnect 130

- 1 — CD Eject Button
- 2 — SEEK Down Button
- 3 — SEEK Up Button
- 4 — AM/FM Button
- 5 — DISC Mode Button
- 6 — AUX Mode Button
- 7 — Rewind Button
- 8 — Fast Forward Button

- 9 — Set Clock Button
- 10 — Audio Settings/Rotate To Tune
- 11 — Radio Sales Code
- 12 — Audio Jack
- 13 — Set Preset/CD Random Play
- 14 — Station Presets Buttons
- 15 — ON/OFF/Rotate For Volume

NOTE:

- Your radio has many features that add to the comfort and convenience for you and your passengers.
- Some of these radio features should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving.

Clock Setting

1. Push and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.
2. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the hours.
3. Push the TUNE/SCROLL control knob until the minutes begin to blink.
4. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes.
5. Push the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save the changes.
6. Push any button/knob or wait five seconds to exit.

Equalizer, Balance And Fade

1. Push the TUNE/SCROLL control knob and “BASS” will display.
2. Rotate the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to select the desired setting.
3. Continue pushing the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to display and set “MID RANGE,” “TREBLE,” “BALANCE” and “FADE.”

Radio Operation

Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Push the seek up or down button to seek through radio stations in AM or FM bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

Store Radio Presets Manually

- Tune to the desired station.
- Push the SET/RND or SET (depending on the radio) button once and SET 1 will show in the display. Then select a preset button (1–6).

- A second station may be added to each push button. Push the SET/RND or SET (depending on the radio) button twice and SET 2 will show in the display. Then select a preset button (1–6).

CD/DISC Operation

Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Push to seek through CD tracks.
- Hold either button to bypass tracks without stopping.

SET/RND Or RND (Depending On Radio) Button (Random Play)

- Push this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play.
- This feature plays the selections on the CD in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.



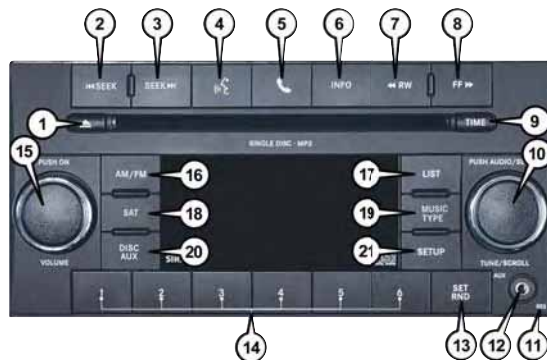
Audio Jack Operation

The AUX/Audio Jack provides a means to connect a portable audio device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to the vehicle's sound system. This requires the use of a 3.5 mm stereo audio patch cable.

Pushing the AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the Audio Jack is connected, allowing the music from your portable device to play through the vehicle's speakers.

The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device buttons, not the buttons on the radio. However, the volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.

RADIO 130 WITH SATELLITE RADIO



Uconnect 130 With SiriusXM Satellite Radio

- 1 — CD Eject Button
- 2 — SEEK Down Button
- 3 — SEEK Up Button
- 4 — Voice Command Button
- 5 — Uconnect Phone Button
- 6 — Station Info Button
- 7 — Rewind Button
- 8 — Fast Forward Button
- 9 — Set Clock Button
- 10 — Audio Settings/Rotate To Tune
- 11 — Radio Sales Code

- 12 — Audio Jack
- 13 — Set Preset/CD Random Play
- 14 — Station Preset Buttons
- 15 — ON/OFF/Rotate For Volume
- 16 — AM/FM Mode Button
- 17 — List Folders On A CD
- 18 — Satellite Radio Button
- 19 — Music Type Button
- 20 — DISC Mode Button
- 21 — Set Up Function Button



NOTE:

- Your radio may not be equipped with the Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone features. To determine if your radio has these features, push the Voice Command button on the radio. You will hear a voice prompt if you have the feature, or see a message on the radio stating “Uconnect Phone not available” if you do not.
- Your radio has many features that add to the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these radio features should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving.

Clock Setting

1. Push and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.
2. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the hours.
3. Push the TUNE/SCROLL control knob until the minutes begin to blink.
4. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes.

5. Push the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save the changes.
6. Push any button/knob or wait five seconds to exit.

Equalizer, Balance And Fade

1. Push the TUNE/SCROLL control knob and “BASS” will display.
2. Rotate the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to select the desired setting.
3. Continue pushing the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to display and set “MID RANGE,” “TREBLE,” “BALANCE” and “FADE.”

Radio Operation**Seek Up/Down Buttons**

- Push the seek up or down button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM, or SAT bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

Store Radio Presets Manually

- Tune to the desired station.

- Push the SET/RND or SET (depending on the radio) button once and SET 1 will show in the display. Then select a preset button (1–6).
- A second station may be added to each push button. Push the SET/RND or SET (depending on the radio) button twice and SET 2 will show in the display. Then select a preset button (1–6).

Music Type**NOTE:**

The Music Type function only operates when in FM mode.

- Push the MUSIC TYPE button to activate this mode. Push the MUSIC TYPE button again or turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to select the desired music type (Adult Hits, Country, Jazz, Oldies, Rock, etc.).
- When a music type is chosen and the Music type is displayed, Push either SEEK button and the radio will only search for stations with the selected music type.

SETUP Button

- Pushing the SETUP button allows you to select between items that are available in that particular mode.
- Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll through the entries. Push the AUDIO/SELECT button to select an entry and make changes.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio

SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 to cancel.** See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in

AK and HI. ©2016 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio gives you over 130 channels, including 100% commercial-free music from nearly every genre, plus all your favorite sports, news, talk and entertainment channels – all with crystal clear, coast-to-coast coverage, all in one place and all at your fingertips.

- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, push the SAT button on the faceplate.

CD/DISC Operation

Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Push to seek through CD tracks.
- Hold either button to bypass tracks without stopping.

SET/RND or RND (Depending On Radio) Button (Random Play)

- Push this button while the CD is playing to activate random play.
- This feature plays the selections on the CD in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

LIST Button

- Push the LIST button to bring up a list of all folders on the CD. Scroll up or down the list by turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob.
- To select a folder from the list, push the TUNE/SCROLL control knob and the radio will begin playing the files contained in that folder.

Audio Jack Operation

The AUX/Audio Jack provides a means to connect a portable audio device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to the vehicle's sound system. This requires the use of a 3.5 mm stereo audio patch cable.

Pushing the AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the Audio Jack is connected, allowing the music from your portable device to play through the vehicle's speakers.

The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device buttons, not the buttons on the radio. However, the volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.



UCONNECT 430/430N**Uconnect 430/430N**

- 1 — Voice Command Button
- 2 — Open/Close Display
- 3 — MENU Button
- 4 — AUDIO Settings Button
- 5 — Internal Hard Drive Button
- 6 — USB Port

- 7 — Audio Jack
- 8 — Radio Sales Code
- 9 — ON/OFF/Rotate For Volume
- 10 — Select MEDIA Mode Button
- 11 — RADIO Mode Button
- 12 — Uconnect Phone Button

NOTE:

- Your radio may not be equipped with the Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone features. To determine if your radio has these features, push the Voice Command button on the radio. You will hear a voice prompt if you have the feature, or see a message on the radio stating “Uconnect Phone not available” if you do not.
- Your radio has many features that add to the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these radio features should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving.

Clock Setting

1. Turn the radio on, then press the screen where the time is displayed.
2. Press the “User Clock” button on the touchscreen or the time display (Navigation radio only).
3. To adjust the hours, press either the “Hour Forward” or “Hour Backward” button on the touchscreen.

4. To adjust the minutes, press either the “Minute Forward” or “Minute Backward” button on the touchscreen.
5. To save the new time setting, press the screen where the word “Save” is displayed.

Menu

- Push the MENU button on the faceplate to access the System Setup menu and the My Files menu.
- Push the MENU button on the faceplate in an active mode (SAT, CD, AUX, etc.) to change mode specific settings.

Equalizer, Balance And Fade

Audio Control Menu



Audio Control Menu

- Push the AUDIO button on the faceplate on the right side of the radio.
- Use either the “arrow” buttons on the touchscreen or the sliders to adjust BASS, MID, and/or TREBLE.
- Press the “BAL/FADE” button on the touchscreen and use either the “arrow” buttons on the touchscreen or the cross-hair to change Balance and Fade. The “Center” button on the touchscreen resets the settings.

Display Settings



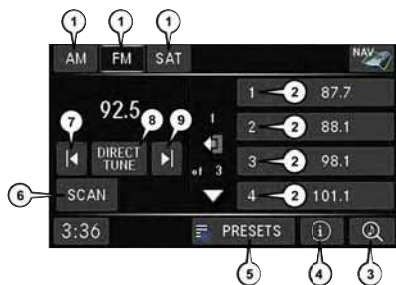
Display Settings

- Push the MENU button on the faceplate and press the “Display Settings” button on the touchscreen to access the Display Settings menu.



- Select the “Daytime Colors” button on the touchscreen to switch to manual daytime mode and to adjust the brightness of the display using daytime colors.
- Select the “Nighttime Colors” button on the touchscreen to switch to manual nighttime mode and to adjust the brightness of the display using nighttime colors.
- Select the “Auto Color Mode” button on the touchscreen to switch to automatic daytime/nighttime mode and to control the brightness of the display using the dimmer switch of the vehicle.
- Press the “Exit” button on the touchscreen to save your settings.

Radio Operation



Radio Operation

1 — Radio Tuner Tabs	5 — Sort Presets
2 — Individual Presets	6 — Station Scan
3 — Search/Browse	7 — Seek Down
4 — Radio Station/Track Info	8 — Direct Tune
	9 — Seek Up

- To access Radio Mode, push the RADIO button on the left side of the faceplate, then press the “AM,” “FM” or “SAT” button on the touchscreen to select the band.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the “SEEK UP” or “SEEK DOWN” buttons on the touchscreen to seek through radio stations in AM, FM, or SAT bands. Hold either seek button to bypass stations without stopping.

Store Radio Presets Manually

- Select the radio band by pressing either the “AM,” “FM,” or “SAT” button on the touchscreen.
- Find the station to store by either pressing the “SEEK UP” or “SEEK DOWN” buttons on the touchscreen, pressing the “Scan” button on the touchscreen, or by using the “Direct Tune” button on the touchscreen.
- Once the desired station is found, press and hold one of the “PRESETS” buttons on the touchscreen in the list to the right, until the preset key flashes and the station text on the button on the touchscreen changes.

NOTE:

If the Presets are not visible on the right side of the screen, press the “PRESETS” button on the touchscreen.

CD/DVD Disc Operation



CD/DVD Disc Operation

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 — Media Source Tabs | 4 — Track Information |
| 2 — Folder/Track | 5 — Sort Tracks |
| 3 — Open Folder | 6 — Track Scan |
| | 7 — Seek Down |
| | 8 — Play/Pause |
| | 9 — Seek Up |

- Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate to display the media source tabs at the top of the screen. Select the source by pressing the “HDD,” “DISC” or “AUX” media source button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

Your Touchscreen Radio will usually automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

Insert A CD/DVD Disc

- To insert a disc, push the LOAD button on the faceplate.
- With the printed side upwards, insert the disc into the disc slot of the radio. The radio pulls the disc in automatically and closes the flip screen. The radio selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized, and starts playing the first track. The display shows “Reading...” during this process.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Push the SEEK UP or SEEK DOWN buttons on the faceplate to seek through tracks in Disc Mode. Holding the SEEK UP button on the touchscreen will fast forward through the track until the beginning of the track is reached; if still held it will fast-forward through the next sequential track(s) (if random play node is not active) until released. Holding the SEEK DOWN button on the touchscreen will fast-reverse through the track until the beginning of the track is reached; if still held it will fast-reverse through the next sequential track(s) (if random play node is not active) until released.

Audio Jack Operation

The AUX/Audio Jack provides a means to connect a portable audio device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to the vehicle’s sound system. This requires the use of a 3.5 mm stereo audio patch cable.



- Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate then the “AUX” button on the touchscreen to change the mode to auxiliary device if the Audio Jack is connected, allowing the music from your portable device to play through the vehicle's speakers.

NOTE:

The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device itself, not the buttons on the radio. However, the volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.

Hard Disk Drive (HDD) Operation

- The Hard Disk Drive (HDD) mode gives you access to the audio files on the internal hard disk drive. It functions similar to a CD player, with the exception that the internal HDD can hold more tracks.
- It is also possible to import display pictures to the internal hard disk drive. The pictures can be displayed on the right half of the radio screen.

- Before using the HDD mode, you will need to copy songs and pictures to the internal hard drive. Songs and pictures can be added to the hard drive by using a CD or USB device (e.g. thumb drive or memory stick).

NOTE:

- HDD supports only .jpg/JPEG formats for photos.
- WMA/MP3 Files and selective songs from a CD can also be added to the HDD. See the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for more information.

Copying Music From CD

- Push the LOAD button on the faceplate.
- Insert a disc, then push the MY FILES button on the faceplate. Select the “MY MUSIC” button on the touchscreen.
- Press the “Add Music Files to HDD” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Disc” button on the touchscreen in the next screen to start the process.

**Copying Music From CD****NOTE:**

- You might need to select the folder or title depending on the CD, then push “DONE” to start the copy process.
- The copy progress is shown in the lower left corner of the screen.

Copying Music From USB

- The USB port on the radio face plate allows you to copy files to your hard drive. To access, lift up on the cover.
- Insert a USB device (e.g. thumb drive or memory stick), then select the “MY MUSIC” button on the touchscreen.

- Press the “Add Music Files to HDD” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Front USB” button on the touchscreen in the next screen.



Copying Music From USB

- Select the folders or titles you would like to copy, then press the “SAVE” button on the touchscreen to start the copy process.
- To copy all of the titles, press the “ALL” button on the touchscreen then press the “SAVE” button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

The copy progress is shown in the lower left corner of the screen.

Copying Pictures To The HDD

- Insert either a CD or a USB device containing your pictures in JPEG format.

- Push the MY FILES button on the faceplate.
- Press the “My Pictures” button on the touchscreen to get an overview of the currently stored images, then press the “Add” button on the touchscreen.
- Press the “Disc” or “USB” button on the touchscreen, then select the folders or pictures you wish to copy to the HDD. Use the “PAGE” buttons on the touchscreen to page through the list of pictures.
- Press the desired pictures or press the “All” button on the touchscreen for all pictures. Confirm your selections by pressing the “SAVE” button on the touchscreen.



Copying Pictures To The HDD

NOTE:

The copy progress is shown in the lower left corner of the screen.

Display A Picture On The Radio Screen

- Once the import is complete, the pictures will then be available in the “MY PICTURES” screen.
- Push the MY FILES button on the faceplate, then press the “My Pictures” button on the touchscreen. Press the desired picture, press the “Set as Picture View” button on the touchscreen and then press the “Exit” button on the touchscreen. Lastly push the MENU button on the faceplate and press the “Picture View” button on the touchscreen to display the chosen picture on the radio screen.

NOTE:

- A check mark in the My Pictures screen indicates the currently used picture.
- You can also delete pictures by pressing the “Delete” button on the touchscreen.

Playing Music From The HDD

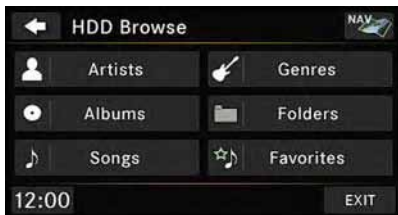
- Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate to display the media source tabs at the top



of the screen. Press the “HDD” button on the touchscreen. Press the desired track button on the touchscreen to play or press the “SEARCH/BROWSE” button on the touchscreen to search by artist, by album, by song, by genre, from a folder, or from Favorites.



Playing Music From The HDD



Browsing Music From The HDD

Cleaning Your Touchscreen Radio

- If necessary, use a dry micro fiber lens cleaning cloth dampened with a cleaning solution such as isopropyl alcohol or an isopropyl alcohol and water solution ratio of 50:50. Always follow the solvent manufacturer's precautions and directions.

CAUTION!

Do not spray any liquid or caustic chemicals directly on the screen. Use a clean and dry micro fiber lens cleaning cloth to clean the touchscreen.

Garmin Navigation

- Uconnect 430N integrates Garmin's consumer-friendly navigation into your vehicle. Garmin Navigation includes a database with over six million points of interest.
- Press the “NAV” button in the upper right corner of the touchscreen to access the Navigation system.



Garmin Navigation

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Program a destination.
2. While traveling on your route, press the upper left area of the map screen where your next turn is displayed.
3. The navigation system will then repeat the distance to your next turn.
4. While the navigation system is speaking, use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level. Please note the volume setting for Navigation Voice Prompt is different than the audio system.

NOTE:

For your own safety and the safety of others, it is not possible to use certain features while the vehicle is in motion.

Main Navigation Menu

Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Points of Interest" button on the touchscreen.



Main Navigation Menu

- Select a category, then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the "Go" button on the touchscreen.

Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the main navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen. Next, press the "Points of Interest" button on the touchscreen then press the "Spell Name" button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the "Done" button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the "Go" button on the touchscreen.

Entering A Destination Address

- From the main navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Address" button on the touchscreen.
- Follow the on-screen prompts to enter the address, then press the "Go" button on the touchscreen.

Setting Your Home Location

- From the main navigation menu, press the "Tools" icon. Select the "My Data" folder icon, and then select "Set Home Location."
- You may enter your address directly, use your current location as your home address, or choose from recently found locations.

Edit Home Location

- From the main Navigation menu press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Tools" icon. Next, press the "My Data" folder.
- You may enter a new address directly, use your current location or choose from recently found locations.

Go Home

- A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Go Home" button on the touchscreen.



Following Your Route

Your route is marked with a magenta line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.



Following Your Route

1 — Distance To Next Turn
2 — Current Location
3 — Zoom In
4 — Zoom Out
5 — Current Speed

6 — Drag Map For Different View
7 — Your Location On The Map
8 — Estimated Time Of Arrival
9 — Navigation Main Menu

Adding A Via Point

To add a stop between the current location and the end destination (Via Point), you must be navigating a route.

- Press the “back arrow” icon multiple times to return to the main navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then search for the additional stop. Select the destination you wish to add from the given search results.
- Press the “Go” button on the touchscreen, then press “Add as a Via Point” button on the touchscreen and press the “Done” button on the touchscreen.

Taking A Detour

To take a detour, you must be navigating a route.

- Press the “back arrow” icon button on the touchscreen multiple times to return to the main navigation menu.
- Press the “Detour” button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device might not calculate a detour.

Acquiring Satellites

The GPS Satellite strength bars indicate the strength of your satellite reception.

- Acquiring satellite signals can take a few minutes. When at least one of the bars is green, your device has acquired satellite signals.
- You may experience delays receiving satellite signals when in areas with an obstructed view to the sky, such as garages, tunnels, or large cities with tall buildings.

SIRIUSXM SATELLITE RADIO/TRAVEL LINK

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the five year trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase and is ONLY available in the United States.

To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, push the RADIO/MEDIA or RADIO button on the faceplate, then press the “SAT” button on the touchscreen.

The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode.

Info

- Press the “i” button on the touchscreen to view detailed information about the current SiriusXM Satellite channel.

SiriusXM Parental Controls

- SiriusXM offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call 1-888-539-7474 and request the Family Package.
- **Uconnect 430/430N:** Push the MENU button on the faceplate while in SiriusXM Satellite Radio Mode, then press the “Channel Lock” to enable and/or disable desired channels. The SEEK and SCAN function will then only display channels without Channel lock.

Search/Browse

- Press the “magnifying glass” button on the touchscreen to search/browse the SiriusXM channel listing by Favorites and Categories such as Song, Artist and Channel Name. The Search/Browse also allows you manage your Favorites.



SAT Browse



SiriusXM Satellite Radio Favorites (SAT Favorites)

You can save 50 favorite songs and 50 favorite artists.



Manage SAT Favorites

- Press the “add favorite” button on the touchscreen to add either the song or the artist of the currently playing program to the SAT Favorites list. The favorite star will appear in the upper right corner, below the SAT button on the touchscreen.

You will see a favorite star indicator in the upper right side of the screen below the SAT button on the touchscreen and a pop up will alert you that a favorite song or artist is currently playing on one of the SiriusXM satellite radio channels.



Favorite Artist Alert

NOTE:

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for more information.

Display SAT Favorites List

- Press the “Search/Browse” button on the touchscreen and select “Favorites” from the SAT Browse screen.



Sat Favorites Browse

- Press the desired favorites button on the touchscreen to switch the SAT tuner to the corresponding channel.

You may use the “LIST” button on the touchscreen to toggle between:

- Favorite Songs
- Favorite Artists
- Currently playing favorites



Sat Favorites Artist

Replay



Sat Favorites Replay

- While you are in SAT mode, you can replay 44 minutes of the current SiriusXM channel (when the channel is changed, this audio buffer is erased). Push the REPLAY button to listen to the stored audio.
- You can press the on-screen controls to pause and rewind audio playback, press the SCAN button to preview each of the tracks stored in the buffer, or select a track from the list.
- The time displayed below the bar indicates how much time is present between the current buffer play position and the live broadcast.

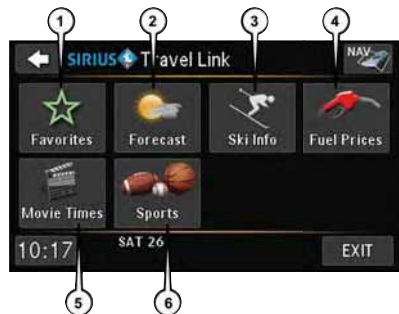
Replay Option	Option Description
Play/Pause	Press to pause content playback. Press "Pause/Play" again to resume playback.
Rewind/RW	Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point.
Fast Forward/FW	Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously rewind.
Replay Time	Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the live channel.
Live	Resumes playback of live content at any time while replaying rewind content.



SiriusXM Travel Link (Uconnect 430N Only)

NOTE:

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the five year trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase and is ONLY available in the United States.



SiriusXM Travel Link

SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle, right to your fingertips.

- To access Travel Link, push the MENU button on the faceplate, then the “Travel Link” button on the touchscreen.

1 – Favorites	View and store your favorite location, theater and sport teams for quick access.
2 – Forecast	View detailed weather conditions, forecasts and ski/snowboarding conditions at resorts.
3 – Ski Info	View ski and snowboarding conditions at ski resorts.
4 – Fuel Prices	View detailed price information for fuel stations.
5 – Movies	View information on movies that are playing at theaters.
6 – Sports	View sports scores and upcoming events for all major sports.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle’s systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could

WARNING!

occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
 - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com/software-update to learn about available Uconnect software updates.

- Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on jeep.com/en/owners/manuals.

TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Rearview Of Steering Wheel)

Right Switch

- Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.
- Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/CD/SXM.

Left Switch

- Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station or select the next or previous CD track.



- Push the button in the center to select the next preset station (radio) or to change CDs if equipped with a CD Player.

Reception Conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.

Care And Maintenance

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- The display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the display lens.
- Prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

Anti-theft Protection

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

Entering The Secret Code

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Please enter Anti-Theft Code" followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code.

The secret code has four numbers from 0 to 9: to insert the code numbers, rotate the BROWSE/ENTER dial and press to confirm.

After entering the fourth number the system will start functioning.

If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays "Incorrect Code" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

After the three available attempts to enter the code, the system displays "Incorrect Code. Radio locked. Wait for 30 minutes". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

Vehicle Radio Passport

This document certifies ownership of the system. The vehicle radio passport shows the system model, serial number and secret code.

In case you lose the radio passport, please go to Jeep Assistance Network with an ID and the vehicle papers.

Keep the vehicle radio passport in a safe place so that you can give the information to the relevant authorities if the system is stolen.

AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system.

The remote USB port, located in the glove box, allows you to connect an AUX/USB into the vehicle's sound system.

- **Non-Touchscreen Radios:** To hear audio from devices connected to the USB port, push the “AUX” button on the radio faceplate.
- **Touchscreen Radios:** To hear audio from devices connected to the USB port, push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, then press the “AUX” or “iPod” button on the touchscreen.



AUX/USB/MP3 Control

When connected to this feature:

- The AUX/USB can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the external devices contents.
- The AUX/USB battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific audio device).
- Compatible iPod devices may also be controllable using voice commands.

NOTE:

The USB port supports certain Mini, Classic, Nano, Touch, and iPhone devices. The USB port also supports playing music from compatible external USB Mass Storage Class memory devices. Refer to UconnectPhone.com website for a list of tested iPods. Some iPod software versions may not fully support the USB port features. Please visit Apple's website for iPod software updates.

WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove the iPod or external device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in a collision.

BLUETOOTH STREAMING AUDIO

If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped iPod devices, cell phones or other media players, may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's speak-



ers. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible, and paired with your radio (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions).



Bluetooth Streaming Audio


Non-Touchscreen Radios: Push the “AUX” button on the radio faceplate until “BT” or “Audio Streaming” is displayed on the radio screen.

Touchscreen-Radios: Push the RADIO/MEDIA or MEDIA button on the faceplate and then press the “AUX” button on the touchscreen.


UCONNECT PHONE

The Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system with Voice Command Capability that al-

lows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone using simple voice commands (see Voice Command section).

- To determine if your vehicle is equipped with Uconnect Phone, push the “Uconnect Phone” button  located on the radio faceplate. If your vehicle has this feature, you will hear a voice prompt. If not, you will see a message on the radio “Uconnect Phone not available.”

NOTE:

To access the tutorial, push the “Uconnect Phone” button . After the BEEP, say “tutorial.” Push any button on the faceplate, or press any button on the touchscreen, to cancel the tutorial.

- Refer to “Uconnect Phone” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.


NOTE:

The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher. For Uconnect Customer Support: U.S. residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400. Canadian residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call, 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French). This site will provide specific instructions based on the type of mobile phone being paired.

Phone Pairing

NOTE:

Pairing is a one - time initial setup before using the phone. Prior to starting the pairing procedure ensure all additional phones within the vehicle have their Bluetooth disabled.

1. Activate Bluetooth on the mobile phone you are pairing.
2. Push the “Phone”  button.
3. Wait for the “ready” prompt and BEEP.
4. After the BEEP, say “setup” or “Uconnect device setup.”

5. After the BEEP, say “device pairing.”



Mobile Phone Pairing

6. After the BEEP, say “pair a device.”

7. Follow the audible prompts.

- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your mobile phone. You can say any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- You will then be prompted to give the phone pairing a name (each phone paired should have a unique name).

- Next you will be asked to give this new pairing a priority of 1 through 7 (up to seven phones may be paired); 1 is the highest and 7 is the lowest priority. The system will only connect to the highest priority phone that exists within the proximity of the vehicle.
- You will then need to start the pairing procedure on your cell phone. Follow the Bluetooth instructions in your cell phone Owner's Manual to complete the phone pairing setup.

Phonebook

Phonebook Download — Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from your mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. Automatic Transfer is indicated by a green arrow at the bottom of the screen. See UconnectPhone.com for supported phones.



Uconnect myPhone

- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect Phone. For example, after you start the vehicle.

NOTE:


The mobile phone may require authorization prior to download.

- A maximum of 1,000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect Phone.





- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- Only the mobile phone's phonebook is downloaded. The SIM card phonebook is not part of the Mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect Phone on the next phone connection.


Making A Phone Call

- Push the “Phone” button .
- After the BEEP, say “dial” (or “call” a name).
- After the BEEP, say number (or name).


Receiving A Call – Accept (And End)

- When an incoming call rings/is announced on Uconnect, push the “Phone” button .
- To end a call, push the “Phone” button .


Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, push the “Voice Command” button .
- After the BEEP, say “mute” (or “mute off”).

Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During a call, push the “Voice Command” button .
- After the BEEP, say “transfer call.”

Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the “Phone” button , then adjust the volume during a normal call.

- Use the radio ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.


WARNING!


- Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following applicable laws regarding phone use. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing you and others to be severely injured or killed.
- In an emergency, to use Uconnect Phone, your mobile phone must be:
 - turned on
 - paired to Uconnect Phone
 - have network coverage

UCONNECT VOICE COMMAND

Voice Command Operation


The Uconnect Voice Command system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, satellite radio, disc player, HDD, Uconnect Phone, a memo recorder, and supported portable media devices.

- When you push the “Voice Command” button  located on the radio faceplate or steering wheel, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a

command. If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options. If you ever want to interrupt the system while it lists options, push the “Voice Command” button , listen for the BEEP, and say your command.

NOTE:



U.S. residents visit driveuconnect.com for more info on which voice command features apply to your vehicle. Canadian residents visit driveuconnect.ca for more info on which voice command features apply to your vehicle.

- Start a dialogue by pushing the “Voice Command” button , you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command. Below are a list of voice commands for each of the different modes:

While In:	Voice Command Example:
Main Menu	“Radio AM” (to switch to the AM radio mode)
	“Radio FM” (to switch to the FM radio mode)
	“Satellite Radio” (to switch to the Satellite radio mode)
	“Disc” (to switch to the disc mode)
	“USB” (to switch to the USB mode)
	“Bluetooth Streaming” (to switch to the Bluetooth Streaming mode)
	“Memo” (to switch to the memo recorder)
	“System Setup” (to switch to system setup)



While In:	Voice Command Example:
Radio Mode	"Frequency" (to change the frequency)
	"Next Station" (to select the next station)
	"Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
	"Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
	"Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)
SiriusXM Satellite Radio Mode	"Channel Number" (to change the channel by its spoken number)
	"Next Channel" (to select the next channel)
	"Previous Channel" (to select the previous channel)
	"List Channel" (to hear a list of available channels)
	"Channel Name" (to change the channel by its spoken name)
	"Select Name" (to say the name of a channel)
	"Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
	"Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)
Disc Mode	"Track" (#) (to change the track)
	"Next Track" (to play the next track)
	"Previous Track" (to play the previous track)
	"Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

While In:	Voice Command Example:
Memo Mode	To switch to the voice recorder mode, say “Memo.” The following are common voice commands for this mode: “New Memo” (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may push the Voice Command button  to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
	— “Save” (to save the memo)
	— “Continue” (to continue recording)
	— “Delete” (to delete the recording)
	— “Play Memos” (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may push the Voice Command button  to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
	— “Repeat” (to repeat a memo)
	— “Next” (to play the next memo)
	— “Previous” (to play the previous memo)
	— “Delete” (to delete a memo)
	— “Delete All” (to delete all memos)




Voice Text Reply


If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Uconnect 430N radio may be able to play incoming Short Message Service (SMS) messages (text messages) through the vehicle's sound system. It also allows you to respond by selecting from various predefined phrases.

NOTE:

Not all phones are compatible with this feature. Refer to the phone compatibility list at UconnectPhone.com. Connected mobile phones must be bluetooth-compatible and paired with your radio.

- Push the “Voice Command” button  and after the BEEP, say “SMS” to get started.

NOTE:

To access the tutorial, push the “Voice Command” button . After the BEEP, say “tutorial.” Push any button on the faceplate or press any button on the touchscreen to cancel the tutorial.

WARNING!

Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions follow-

WARNING!

ing applicable laws regarding phone use. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing you and others to be severely injured or killed.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE . .232

- Prepare For The Appointment.232
- Prepare A List232
- Be Reasonable With Requests232

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE232

- FCA US LLC Customer Center233

- FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center233
- In Mexico Contact233
- Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands . . .233
- Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY).233
- Service Contract233

WARRANTY INFORMATION . . .234

MOPAR PARTS234

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS . .234

- In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.234
- In Canada.235

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS . .235



SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-

trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (800) 247-9753

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 5081-7568

Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands

Customer Service Chrysler International Services LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Tel.: (787) 782-5757

Fax: (787) 782-3345

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada.

For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's



service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the

WARNING!

State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information Booklet, located in the owner's information kit, for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

MOPAR PARTS

MOPAR fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

- If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Jeep Contact Us page at www.jeep.com Scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You may also obtain a complimentary copy by calling 1-877-426-5337 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
- Replacement User Guide kits or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting www.techauthority.com or by calling 1-800-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada). Visa, Master Card, American Express and Discover orders are accepted.

If you prefer mailing your order, please call the above numbers for an order form.

NOTE:

- A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).
- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals", then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.



INDEX

Adding Fuel	137	Air Conditioning Refrigerant.	181	Axle Fluid.	199
Adding Washer Fluid	176	Air Conditioning System.	32, 39, 181	Battery	63
Additives, Fuel.	197	Alarm (Security Alarm).	63	Charging System Light	63
Adjust		Alarm System (Security Alarm).	15	Belts, Seat	119
Down	20	Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	198	B-Pillar Location	186
Forward	20	Capacities	198	Brake Assist System	73
Rearward	20	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	72	Brake Fluid.	199
Up	20	Anti-Lock Warning Light	66	Brake, Parking.	126
Air Bag	98	Assist, Hill Start.	74	Brake System	177
Air Bag Operation	100	Audio Jack	204, 207, 211	Master Cylinder	177
Air Bag Warning Light	97	Audio Settings	203, 206	Parking	126
Enhanced Accident Response	104, 168	Automatic Dimming Mirror	26	Warning Light	62
Event Data Recorder (EDR)	168	Automatic Door Locks	17	Brake/Transmission Interlock	130
If A Deployment Occurs	104	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)	39	Bulb Replacement	144
Knee Impact Bolsters	100	Automatic Transaxle	13	Bulbs, Light	121, 144
Maintaining Your Air Bag System	105	Fluid Level Check	180		
Side Air Bags	100	Automatic Transmission	129, 130,		
Transporting Pets	118		179, 180		
Air Bag Light.	62, 97, 119	Fluid And Filter Changes	179, 181		
Air Bag Maintenance	105	Fluid Level Check	179		
Air Conditioner Maintenance	181	Fluid Type	179, 180, 199		
Air Conditioning.	32	Overheating	164		
Air Conditioning Controls	32	Special Additives	179, 180		
Air Conditioning Filter.	41, 181	Autostick.	130, 132		
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips	41, 42				



Cargo Area Cover	48	Child Safety Locks	17	Door Locks	16
Cargo Area Features	48	Cleaning		Key Fob	16
Cargo Compartment	48	Wheels	189	Remote	16
Light	48	Climate Control	32	Remote Keyless Entry	16
Cargo Light	48	Clock Setting	203, 206, 209	Door Locks, Automatic	17
Cargo Load Floor	48	Clutch	177	Downshifting	128
Cargo Tie-Downs	48	Clutch Fluid	177	Driver's Seat Back Tilt	19
Car Washes	192	Cold Weather Operation	125		
CD (Compact Disc) Player	203, 207	Compass	60	Electric Remote Mirrors	27
Center High Mounted Stop Light	146	Connector		Electronic Brake Control System	73
Certification Label	138	UCI	223	Anti-Lock Brake System	72
Chains, Tire	190	Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)	223	Electronic Roll Mitigation	78
Changing A Flat Tire	149, 183	Contract, Service	233	Traction Control System	75
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety	118	Coolant (Antifreeze)	198	Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)	133
Checks, Safety	118	Cooling System	176	Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	75
Child Restraint	106	Coolant Level	176	Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light	63
Child Restraints		Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)	198	Emergency, In Case Of	
Booster Seats	108	Customer Assistance	232	Jacking	149, 183
Child Restraints	106			Jump Starting	161
Child Seat Installation	116	Dealer Service	182	Towing	167
How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat Belt	114	Defroster, Windshield	119	Engine	174, 175
Infants And Child Restraints	107	Delay (Intermittent) Wipers	31	Checking Oil Level	176
Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children	110	Diagnostic System, Onboard	68	Coolant (Antifreeze)	176, 198
Older Children And Child Restraints	108	Dimmer Switch, Headlight	28	Cooling	176
Seating Positions	109	Door Locks		Exhaust Gas Caution	118
		Child-Protection Door Lock — Rear Doors	17		

Jump Starting	161	Four Wheel Drive	133	On With Wipers	29, 31
Oil	198	Systems	133	Passing	28
Oil Filler Cap	174, 175	Four Wheel Drive Operation	133	Replacing	145
Overheating	164	Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	165	Switch	27
Enhanced Accident Response		Fuel	197	Head Restraints	22, 23
Feature	104, 168	Adding	137	Heated Mirrors.	27
Exhaust Gas Caution	118	Additives	197	Heated Seats.	21
Exhaust System	118	Capacity	198	Heater.	32
Exterior Lights	27, 121	Filler Cap (Gas Cap)	137	High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)	
Filters		Gasoline	197	Switch	28
Air Conditioning	41, 181	Light	66	Hill Descent Control	79
Engine Oil	198	Materials Added	197	Hill Start Assist	74
Flashers		Octane Rating	197, 198	HomeLink	
Hazard Warning	144	Tank Capacity	198	Operation	51
Turn Signal	67, 121, 145	Fueling	137	HomeLink (Garage Door Opener)	49, 51
Flooded Engine Starting	125	Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)	49, 51	Hood Release	46
Fluid, Brake	199	Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap).	69, 137	Ignition	13
Fluid Capacities	198	Gasoline (Fuel)	197, 198	Key	13
Fluid Leaks	121	Gear Select Lever Override	165	Ignition Key Removal.	13
Fluid Level Checks		GPS Navigation (Uconnect GPS)	216	Inside Rearview Mirror	26
Automatic Transaxle	180	GVWR	138	Instrument Cluster	67
Automatic Transmission	179	Hazard Warning Flasher	144	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning	193
Cooling System	176	Headlights	145	Integrated Power Module (Fuses).	146
Fog Lights	28, 145	High Beam/Low Beam Select		Interior And Instrument Lights	29
Folding Rear Seat	22	Switch	28	Interior Appearance Care.	193
Four-Way Hazard Flasher.	144			Interior Lights	29



Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)	31	Brake Assist Warning	77	Turn Signal	28, 67, 121, 145
Introduction	1	Brake Warning	62	Warning (Instrument Cluster Description)	67
Inverter Outlet (115V)	54	Cargo	48	Loading Vehicle	138
Inverter, Power	54	Center Mounted Stop	146	Tires	186
iPod/USB/MP3 Control		Cruise	67	Locks	16
Bluetooth Streaming Audio	223	Daytime Running	27	Automatic Door	17
Jacking Instructions	150	Dimmer Switch, Headlight	28	Child Protection	17
Jack Location	149	Exterior	121	Door	16
Jack Operation	149, 150, 183	Fog	28, 145	Power Door	17
Jump Starting	161	Hazard Warning Flasher	144	Lug Nuts	196
Key-In Reminder	14	Headlights	27	Lumbar Support	19
Keys	13	Headlights On With Wipers	29, 31	Maintenance Schedule	170
Lane Change And Turn Signals	145	Headlight Switch	27	Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine)	64
Lane Change Assist	28	High Beam	28	Manual, Service	235
Lap/Shoulder Belts	88	High Beam/Low Beam Select	28	Manual Transmission	178
Latches	121	Instrument Cluster	27	Fluid Level Check	178
Hood	46	Interior	29	Frequency Of Fluid Change	178
Leaks, Fluid	121	License	146	Lubricant Selection	178, 199
Liftgate (Sedan)	47	Lights On Reminder	28	Map/Reading Lights	29
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer	32	Low Fuel	66	Master Cylinder (Brakes)	177
Light Bulbs	121, 144	Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)	64	Media Center Radio	208
Lights	121	Map Reading	29	Mini-Trip Computer	60
Air Bag	62, 97, 119	Park	67	Mirrors	26
Back-Up	145	Seat Belt Reminder	62	Automatic Dimming	26
		Security Alarm	15, 63		
		Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS)	64		
		Traction Control	77		

Electric Powered . . . . .	.27	Parking Brake . . . . .	.126	Radio	
Heated . . . . .	.27	Passing Light . . . . .	.28	Presets . . . . .	.203, 206, 210
Rearview . . . . .	.26	Personal Settings . . . . .	.60	Radio 130	
Monitor, Tire Pressure System . . . . .	.79	Pets . . . . .	.118	Operating Instructions Radio Mode . . .	.202
MOPAR Accessories. . . . .	.200	Phone (Uconnect). . . . .	.224	Radio 130 With Satellite Radio	
MOPAR Parts. . . . .	.234	Placard, Tire And Loading Information .	.186	Operating Instructions Radio Mode .	.205
		Power		Radio Operation . . . . .	.203, 206
Navigation . . . . .	.214	Door Locks . . . . .	.17	Rear Camera . . . . .	.135
Navigation System (Uconnect GPS) . . .	.215	Inverter . . . . .	.54	Rear Liftgate (Sedan). . . . .	.47
Navigation Voice Prompt Volume . . . .	.214	Mirrors . . . . .	.27	Rear Seat, Folding . . . . .	.22
		Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . .	.52	Rearview Mirrors . . . . .	.26
Occupant Restraints . . . . .	.85	Sunroof . . . . .	.44	Rear Wiper/Washer . . . . .	.32
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . .	.197	Windows . . . . .	.43	Recreational Towing. . . . .	.141
Oil, Engine . . . . .	.198	Power Seats		Refrigerant . . . . .	.181
Capacity . . . . .	.198	Down . . . . .	.20	Reminder, Seat Belt . . . . .	.87
Checking . . . . .	.176	Forward . . . . .	.20	Remote Control	
Filter . . . . .	.198	Rearward . . . . .	.20	Security Alarm . . . . .	.15
Pressure Warning Light . . . . .	.63	Tilt . . . . .	.21	Remote Sound System (Radio)	
Recommendation . . . . .	.198	Up . . . . .	.20	Controls . . . . .	.221
Oil Pressure Light. . . . .	.63	Power Steering Fluid . . . . .	.199	Remote Starting System . . . . .	.15
Onboard Diagnostic System. . . . .	.68	Power Transfer Unit. . . . .	.199	Replacement Bulbs . . . . .	.144
Operating Precautions . . . . .	.68	Pregnant Women And Seat Belts. . . .	.93	Reporting Safety Defects. . . . .	.234
Outlet		Preparation For Jacking . . . . .	.150	Restraint, Head . . . . .	.22, 23
Power . . . . .	.52	Pretensioners		Restraints, Child. . . . .	.106
Overheating, Engine . . . . .	.164	Seat Belts . . . . .	.94	Retractable Cargo Area Cover. . . . .	.48
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) . . .	.235	Programmable Electronic Features . . .	.60	Roll Over Warning. . . . .	.2



Rotation, Tires	190	Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage	90	Shift Speeds, Manual Transmission	128
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle	119	Child Restraint	106	Shoulder Belts.	88
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle	120	Extender	93	Signals, Turn.	67, 121, 145
Safety Defects, Reporting	234	Front Seat	86, 88, 89	SIRIUS Travel Link	217
Safety, Exhaust Gas.	118	Inspection	119	Snow Chains (Tire Chains).	190
Safety Information, Tire	183	Operating Instructions	89	Spare Tire.	149
Safety Tips	118	Pregnant Women	93	Spark Plugs	198
Satellite Radio (Uconnect Studios)	207	Pretensioners	94	Speed Control	
Schedule, Maintenance	170	Rear Seat	88	Accel/Decel	135
Seat Belt		Reminder	62	Cancel	134
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt		Untwisting Procedure	90	Resume	134
Anchorage	90	Seats.	18, 20	Speed Control (Cruise Control)	133
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)	94	Adjustment	18, 20	Starting	124
Energy Management Feature	94	Heated	21	Automatic Transmission	124
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation	89	Lumbar Support	19	Cold Weather	125
Lap/Shoulder Belts	88	Rear Folding	22	Engine Fails To Start	125
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting	90	Seatback Release	19	Manual Transmission	124
Pregnant Women	93	Tilting	19	Remote	15
Seat Belt Extender	93	Security Alarm	15, 63	Starting Procedures.	124
Seat Belt Pretensioner	94	Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze).	198	Steering.	25
Seat Belt Reminder	87	Service Assistance	232	Tilt Column	25
Seat Belt Maintenance.	193	Service Contract	233	Steering Wheel Audio Controls	221
Seat Belt Reminder.	87	Service Manuals.	235	Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System	
Seat Belts	86, 119	Settings, Personal	60	Controls	221
Adjustable Shoulder Belt	90	Shift Lever Override.	165	Storage	192
				Storage, Vehicle.	41

Stuck, Freeing	165	Spare Tire	149	Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector	223
Sunroof		Tire Safety Information	183	Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt	90
Closing	45	Tire Service Kit. 156, 157, 158, 160, 161			
Opening	45	Touchscreen Radio			
Sun Roof	44	Cleaning Your Touchscreen Radio	214	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).	196
Supplemental Restraint System -		Towing.	140	Vehicle Loading.	138, 186
Air Bag.	98	Disabled Vehicle	167	Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm)	15
System, Remote Starting	15	Guide	140	Vehicle Storage	41, 192
		Recreational	141	Voice Command	227
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC)	39	Weight	140	Voice Prompt Volume	
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo.	48	Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome	141	Navigation	214
Tilt		Traction Control	75	Volume	
Down	21	Trailer Towing	140	Navigation Voice Prompt	214
Up	21	Trailer Towing Guide	140		
Tilt Steering Column	25	Trailer Weight	140	Warning, Roll Over	2
Tire And Loading Information Placard	186	Transaxle		Warranty Information	234
Tire Markings.	183	Automatic	13	Washer	
Tires.	120, 190	Transmission		Adding Fluid	176
Chains	190	Automatic	129, 130, 179, 180	Washers, Windshield	31
Changing	149, 183	Fluid	179, 180, 199	Washing Vehicle	192
Jacking	149, 183	Transporting Pets	118	Wheel And Wheel Trim	189
Load Capacity	186	Trip Computer	60	Wheel And Wheel Trim Care.	189
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)	79	Turn Signals	28, 67, 145	Wind Buffeting	45
Pressure Warning Light	64	UCI Connector	223	Window Fogging.	41
Quality Grading	190	Uconnect Voice Command.	227	Windows	43
Rotation	190	Uniform Tire Quality Grades.	190	Power	43
Safety	183			Windshield Defroster	119



Windshield Washers	30, 31
Windshield Wiper Blades	182
Windshield Wipers	30
Wiper Blade Replacement	182
Wipers, Intermittent	31

This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Jeep brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals found on the website on the back cover of your user guide and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit www.mopar.com (U.S.), www.mopar.ca (Canada) or your local Jeep brand dealer.

Driving and Alcohol:

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING!

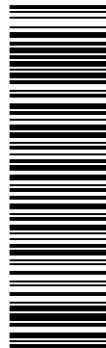
Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.





Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident, or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Jeep brand vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "JEEP" (U.S. market only).

jeep.com/en/owners provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.



17MK49-926-AA
Compass
Second Edition
User Guide

Jeep.com (U.S.) Jeep.ca (Canada)

DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY of the Owner's Manual and Warranty Booklet by visiting:

www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals or
www.jeep.com/en/warranty (U.S.);
www.owners.mopar.ca/en (Canada).